**Ngày soạn:**

**Period: 1**

**PRONUNCIATION OF CONSONANT AND VOWEL - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of pronunciation of consonant and vowel and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: **Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu**

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about pronunciation of consonant and vowel  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT***

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 1: PRONUNCIATION- VOWELS, CONSONANTS**

**(NGUYÊN ÂM- PHỤ ÂM)**

**NGUYÊN ÂM**

**Chữ cái a thường được phát âm là:**

/æ/: map, national

/eɪ/: take, nature

/e/: many, any

/ɪ/: message, damage

/ə/: afraid, familiar

/ɑ:/: after, car

**Chữ cái e thường được phát âm là:**

/e/: educate, flexible

/ɪ/: explore, replace

/i:/: even, gene

/ə/: interest, camera

**Chữ cái i thường được phát âm là:**

/ɪ/: fit, slippery

/ai/: bike, mice

/ə/: terrible, possible

**Chữ cái o thường được phát âm là:**

/ɒ/: bottle, floppy

/ɔ:/: boring, lord

/ᴧ/: son, money

/əʊ/: go, post

/ə/: computer, purpose

/wᴧ/: one /wᴧn/, once /wᴧns/

**Chữ cái u thường được phát âm là:**

/ʊ/: put, push

/u:/: include

/ju:/: computer, human

/ᴧ/: much, cut

/з:/: burn

**Chữ cái y thường được phát âm là:**

/ɪ/: physics, myth

/i/: city, worry

/ai/: shỵ, apply

**Một số nhóm chữ cái nguyên âm thường gặp:**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Nhóm chữ cái | Cách phát âm thường gặp | Ví dụ |
| -ai- | /ei/ | main, entertain |
| /eə/ | fair, armchair |
|  | /eɪ/ | great, break |
| -ea- | /i:/ | bean, beat |
|  | /ɪə/ | fear, year |
|  | /eɪ/ | eight, weight |
| -ei- | /i:/ | deceive, ceiling |
|  | /aɪ/ | height |
| -ey- | /eɪ/  /i:/ | hey, convey,  key |
| -ee- | /i:/ | cheese, employee |
| /ɪə/ | engineer, deer |
|  | /i:/ | piece, relieve |
| -ie- | /aɪ/ | tie, lie |
| /ə/ | ancient, proficient |
| -oa- | /əʊ/ | load, toast |
| /ɔ:/ | abroad, broaden |
| -oi- hoặc –oy- | /ɔɪ/ | voice, joy |
|  | /u:/ | tool, moon |
| -oo- | /ʊ/ | book, foot |
|  | /ʌ/ | flood, blood |
| —ou— | /ʊ/ | could, would |
| /u:/ | group, souvenir |
| /ʌ/ | trouble, couple |
| /əʊ/ | soul, mould |
| -ow- | /aʊ/ | cow, brown |
| /əʊ/ | throw, know |
| -ui- | /ɪ/ | build, guitar |
| -uy- | /aɪ/ | buy, guy |
| -ew- | /ju:/ | new, dew |

**PHỤ ÂM**

Chữ cái c thường được phát âm là:

/k/: can, close

/s/: city, cycle

/ʃ/: special, ocean

Chữ cái d thường được phát âm là:

/d/: day, demand

/dʒ/: educate, graduate

Chữ cái g thường được phát âm là:

/g/: gain, regular

/dʒ/ origin, gymnast

/ʒ/: garage, masage

Chữ cái n thường được phát âm là:

/n/: not, fun

/ŋ/ (khi n đứng trước âm /g/ và /k/): single, drink

Chữ cái s thường được phát âm là:

/s/: son, economist

/z/: rise, surprise

/ʃ/: sure, sugar

/ʒ/: usually, measure, decision

Chữ cái t thường được phát âm là:

/t/: ten, pretend

/tʃ/: culture, question

/ʃ/: mention, initial

**Một số nhóm chữ cái phụ âm thường gặp:**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Nhóm chữ cái | Cách phát âm thường gặp | Ví dụ |
|  | /k/ | chemist, architect |
| -ch- | /tʃ/ | chair, lunch |
|  | /ʃ/ | machine, chef |
| -gh- hoặc -ph- | /f/ | rough, laugh photograph, paragraph, |
| -qu- | /kw/ | require, question |
| -sh- | /ʃ/ | share, wash, punish |
| -th- | /θ/  /ð/ | think, depth, bath, breath, north, south, month  them, without, bathe, breathe, northern, southern |

**ÂM CÂM**

Một số chữ cái trong một số từ bao gồm phụ âm và nguyên âm không được phát âm thành tiếng được gọi là âm câm (silent sounds). Sau đây là một số âm câm thường gặp:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Chữ cái – Trường hợp thường gặp | Ví dụ |
| b đứng cuối trong một số từ (thường đi sau m)  b đứng trước t | climb, dumb, comb  doubt, debt |
| d trong một số từ | handsome, Wednesday |
| h trong một số từ | hour, exhausted, honest |
| gh trong một số từ (đặc biệt là sau i) | weigh, sight, although |
| k đứng trước n | know, knee, knife |
| r đứng trước một phụ âm khác hoặc đứng cuối từ đó | card, park, farm, burn, neighbour, volunteer |
| w đứng trước r hoặc h trong một số từ | who, write, wrong |

**PRACTICE**

**PRACTICE**

**\* Vowels:**

1. **A.** land **B.** man **C.** climate **D.** habit

2. **A.** massage **B.** bank **C.** happen **D.** natural

3. **A.** machine  **B.** many  **C.** again **D.** banana

4. **A.** develop  **B.** complete  **C.** these  **D.** extreme

5. **A.** medicine  **B.** left  **C.** sense  **D.** prepare

6. **A.** enhance  **B.** open  **C.** chicken  **D.** kitchen

7. **A.** equal  **B.** excellent  **D.** even  **D.** scence

8. **A.** terrible  **B.** swim  **C.** quick  **D.** city

9. **A.** except  **B.** expectation  **C.** preparation  **D.** celebration

10. **A.** different  **B.** similar  **C.** little **D.** listen

11. **A.** idea **B.** going **C.** will **D.** trip

12. **A.** wonderful **B.** something  **C.** month  **D.** handsome

13. **A.** purpose  **B.** introduce  **C.** compare  **D.** worse

14. **A.** nothing  **B.** some  **C.** once  **D.** another

15. **A.** put  **B.** push  **C.** business **D.** full

16. **A.** bury **B.** include **C.** conclude **D.** rude

17. **A.** heat **B.** scream **C.** meat **D.** meant

18. **A.** main **B.** entertain **C.** explain **D.** fair

19. **A.** weight **B.** eight **C.** height **D.** vein

20. **A.** ancient **B.** piece **C.** relieve **D.** believe

21. **A.** drew **B.** grew **C.** nephew **D.** flew

22. **A.** around **B.** sound **C.** country **D.** mouse

23. **A.** fear **B.** near **C.** heart **D.** year

24. **A.** load **B.** coast **C.** toast **D.** abroad

25. **A.** right **B.** private **C.** communist **D.** minority

**\* Consonants:**

1. **A.** receive  **B.** certainly  **C.** guidance  **D.** expect

2. **A.** cartoon  **B.** carry  **C.** face  **D.** coin

2. **A.** space **B.** musician  **C.** center  **D.** importance

4. **A.** under  **B.** divide  **C.** educate  **D.** loud

5. **A.** dolphin **B.** design  **C.** domestic  **D.** soldier

6. **A.** general  **B.** dangerous  **C.** game **D.** engine

7. **A.** goal  **B.** gift  **C.** grow  **D.** language

8. **A.** single  **B.** hungry  **C.** change **D.** bank

9. **A.** language **B.** English **C.** any **D.** frank

10. **A.** increase **B.** rise **C.** surprise **D.** advise

11. **A.** source **B.** measure **C.** pleasure **D.** decision

12. **A.** question **B.** together  **C.** top  **D.** computer

13. **A.** team  **B.** amount  **C.** invitation  **D.** until

14. **A.** thrilling **B.** other **C.** through **D.** something

15. **A.** scholarship **B.** Christmas **C.** school **D.** chicken

16. **A.** machine **B.** cheap **C.** child **D.** chair

17. **A.** charge **B.** child **C.** teacher **D.** champagne

18. **A.** choice **B.** achieve **C.** each **D.** chemistry

19. **A.** although **B.** enough **C.** laugh **D.** rough

20. **A.** month **B.** bathe **C.** breathe **D.** southern

21. **A.** northern **B.** depth **C.** think **D.** cloth

22. **A.** threaten **B.** earth **C.** heathy **D.** without

23. **A.** climb **B.** doubt **C.** debt **D.** brown

24. **A.** west **B.** write **C.** wrong **D.** who

25. **A.** chore **B.** technology **C.** much **D.** exchange

**Period: 2**

**WORD STRESS - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of word stress and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about word stress  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT***

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 2: STRESS- TRỌNG ÂM**

**I. Từ 2, 3 âm tiết.**

- Dựa vào độ mạnh, yếu của các âm tiết

1. Nguyên âm ngắn thường yếu hơn nguyên âm dài:

Ex: person / ɜː ə/ 🡪 1

Ex: important /ɪmˈpɔːtnt/🡪 2

Ex: preserve /prɪˈzɜːv/🡪 2

2. Nguyên âm đơn thường yếu hơn nguyên âm đôi:

Ex: design /dɪˈzaɪn/-2

Ex: encounter /ɪnˈkaʊntər/-2

3. **ə < ɪ < e < ᴧ < æ**

Ex: instruct /ɪnˈstrʌkt/-2

Ex: understand /ˌʌndəˈstænd/-3

**II. Lưu ý:**

a. /ə/ không bao giờ mang trọng âm: đứng trước (about, again, approve, appoint….);

   đứng sau (worker, teacher, actor, lesson, mention, action…)

b. Phần lớn các tiền tố đều không mang trọng âm:

Ex: disappear = dis+/əˈpɪə(r)/=3

impolite= im+polite=im+/pəˈlaɪt/=3

\*Ngoại trừ: infamous-1, invalid-1….

c. Các hậu tố không mang trọng âm: ment, al, ly, ing, ed, ness, less, ship, hood, able….

Ex: powerless /ˈpaʊələs/- 1

amazing /əˈmeɪzɪŋ/- 2

d. Các hậu tố mang trọng âm ở chính nó: ee, ese, oon, eer, oo, ever, een, ique…

Ex: volunteer /ˌvɒlənˈtɪə(r)/- 3

cigarette /ˌsɪɡ.ərˈet/ - 3

\*Ngoại trừ: coffee-1, committee-2, employee-2,3

e. Các hậu tố làm cho trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết đứng liền ngay trước nó: ic, ity, ian, ial, ious, ion, ient, ible, ety, eous, nomy, logy, ..

Ex: canadian  /kəˈneɪ.di.ən/-2

econonmy /iˈkɒn.ə.mi/-2

\*Ngoại trừ:

+ rhetoric  /ˈret.ər.ɪk/-1

+ politics /ˈpɒl.ə.tɪks/-1

+ lunatic  /ˈluː.nə.tɪk/-1

……

f. Các hậu tố làm cho trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết cách nó 1 âm: ate, ary, ize/ise….

Ex: necessary /ˈnesəsəri/ - 1

considerate /kənˈsɪdərət/- 2

**II. ĐỐI CHIẾU VỚI ĐỀ THI QUA CÁC NĂM**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Năm** | **Mã đề** | **Câu hỏi số** |
| **2020** | Mã đề 401 | Question 1: **A.** expensive **B.** Successful **C.** important **D.** musical  Question 2: **A.** practise **B.** include **C.** arrive **D.** accept |
| Mã đề 402 | Question 16: **A.** promise **B.** destroy **C.** support **D.** believe  Question 17: **A.** habitat **B.** capital **C.** calendar **D.** attraction |
| Mã đề 403 | Question 3: **A.** consider **B.** discover **C.** imagine **D.** decorate  Question 4: **A.** beauty **B.** success **C.** album **D.** question |
| **2021** | Mã đề 401 | Question 1: **A.** alive **B.** careful **C.** happy **D.** nervous  Question 2: **A.** customer **B.** festival **C.** suggestion **D.** capital |
| Mã đề 402 | Question 22: **A.** customer **B.** occasion **C.** festival **D.** capital  Question 23: **A.** alike **B.** happy **C.** nervous **D.** careful |
| Mã đề 403 | Question 3: **A.** nervous **B.** polite **C.** careful **D.** happy  Question 4: **A.** festival **B.** attention **C.** customer **D.** capital |
| **2022** | Mã đề 401 | Question 18: **A.** festival **B.** impression **C.** industry **D.** passenger  Question 19: **A.** patient **B.** afraid **C.** careful **D.** active |
| Mã đề 403 | Question 1: **A.** customer **B.** document **C.** equipment **D.** relative  Question 2: **A.** village **B.** worker **C.** hotel **D.** student |

**PRACTICE**

**1.Từ 2 âm tiết**

1. **A.** police **B.** advent **C.** mother **D.** custom

2. **A.** disease **B.** drama **C.** clutter **D.** figure

3. **A.** open **B.** famous **C.** borrow **D.** mistake

4. **A.** people **B.** cartoon **C.** mindset **D.** media

5. **A.** hobby **B.** luggage **C.** market **D.** machine

6. **A.** answer **B.** sugar **C.** advice **D.** freedom

7. **A.** building **B.** career **C.** hacker **D.** student

8. **A.** arrive **B.** accept **C.** include **D.** practice

9. **A.** burden **B.** casual **C.** legal **D.** hotel

10. **A.** pressure **B.** inner **C.** campaign **D.** charter

11. **A.** teacher **B.** extinct **C.** farmer **D.** lengthen

12. **A.** design **B.** flashy **C.** fracture **D.** grateful

13. **A**.music **B.** viewpoint **C.** vision **D.** precise

14. **A.** degree **B.** value **C.** pretty **D.** visual

15. **A.** cancel **B.** attend **C.** conflict **D.** complain

16. **A.** absorb **B.** achieve **C.** broaden **D.** provide

17. **A.** comprise **B.** consult **C.** detect **D.** happen

18. **A.** emerge **B.** endow **C.** finish **D.** control

19. **A.** expand **B.** follow **C.** preserve **D.** afford

20. **A.** enter **B.** compare **C.** invest **D.** donate

21. **A.** forbid **B.** govern **C.** involve **D.** begin

22. **A.** maintain **B.** supply **C.** support **D.** answer

23. **A.** bury **B.** unite **C.** align **D.** survive

24. **A.** recruit **B.** suffer **C.** dispose **D.** attain

25. **A.** capture **B.** prevent **C.** pursuit **D.** Promote

**2.Từ 3 âm tiết.**

1. **A.** generous **B.** suspicious **C.** beautiful **D.** carelessness

2. **A.** essential **B.** unselfish **C.** attraction **D.** humorous

3. **A.** celebrate **B.** fascinate **C.** survival **D.** decorate

4. **A.** carefully **B.** correctly **C.** seriously **D.** personal

5. **A.** engineer **B.** powerless **C.** confident **D.** personal

6. **A.** organise **B.** decorate **C.** divorce **D.** promise

7. **A.** refreshment **B.** horrible **C.** exciting **D.** intention

8. **A.** government **B.** destruction **C.** inventor **D.** depression

9. **A.** difficult **B.** relevant **C.** volunteer **D.** interesting

10. **A.** confidence **B.** supportive **C.** solution **D.** obedient

11. **A.** whenever **B.** powerful **C.** hospital **D.** separate

12. **A.** introduce **B.** delegate **C.** marvelous **D.** powerful

13. **A.** develop **B.** conduction **C.** partnership **D.** majority

14. **A.** consumption **B.** measurement **C.** romantic **D.** attractive

15. **A.** government **B.** technical **C.** homelessness **D.** understand

16. **A.** confident **B.** conductor **C.** computer **D.** remember

17. **A.** decorate **B.** consumption **C.** specific **D.** encounter

18. **A.** dedicate **B.** impressive **C.** reminder **D.** descendant

19. **A.** remember **B.** company **C.** technical **D.** essential

20. **A.** electric **B.** computer **C.** fascinate **D.** fantastic

21. **A.** terrific **B.** chemical  **C.** general **D.** beautiful

22. **A.** president **B.** opponent **C.** assistant **D.** companion

23. **A.** attitude **B.** manager **C.** invention **D.** company

24. **A.** passenger **B.** principal **C.** continent **D.** solution

25. **A.** festival  **B.** summary **C.** selection **D.** holiday

**Period: 3**

**TAG QUESTION - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of tag question and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about tag question  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT***

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 3: TAG- QUESTIONS (CÂU HỎI ĐUÔI)**

**A. Lý thuyết**

1.Nhận dạng:abcdefgh,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

2.Cách làm:

+ Quy tắc “NOT”:trước có 🡪 đuôi không có,trước không có 🡪 đuôi phải có

+ Quy tắc “Trợ động từ”:Gồm 1 trong 4 nhóm:tobe (is,are,was,were),khuyết thiếu (can/ could/ may/ might/will/would -đọc rất vần),3H (have,has,had),3D (do,does,did)

- Tìm xem phía trước có TĐT không,nếu có 🡪 dùng,không có 🡪 dùng 3D

**B. Đối chiếu với các đề thi qua các năm**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Năm** | **Mã đề** | **Câu hỏi số** |
| **2020** | **Đề tham khảo** | Question 5:The boy is really funny,\_\_\_ ?  **A.** isn't he **B.** was he **C.** doesn't he **D.** did he |
| **Mã đề 401** | Question 22:You like the food here,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.  **A.** won’t you **B.** didn’t you **C.** don’t you **D.** haven’t you |
| **Mã đề 402** | Question 15:You often play sports,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?  **A.** didn’t you **B.** haven’t you **C.** don’t you **D.** won’t you |
| **Mã đề 403** | Question 11:You often drive to work,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?  **A.** don’t you **B.** didn’t you **C.** won’t you **D.** haven’t you |
| **Mã đề 404** | Question 7:You often walk to school,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?  **A.** won’t you **B.** didn’t you **C.** haven’t you **D.** don’t you |
| **2021** | **Đề thi tham khảo** | Question 5:He’s American,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?  **A.** won’t he **B.** didn’t he **C.** doesn’t he **D.** isn’t he |
| **2022** | **Mã đề 401** | Question 6:The project is so difficult,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?  **A.** does it **B.** is it **C.** isn’t it **D.** doesn’t it |
| **Mã đề 402** | Question 20:The project is so difficult,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?  **A.** does it **B.** is it **C.** doesn’t it **D.** isn’t it |
| **Mã đề 403** | Question 25:He will apply for a new job,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?  **A.** does he **B.** will he **C.** doesn’t he **D.** won’t he |
| **Mã đề 404** | Question 16:He will apply for a new job,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?  **A.** will he **B.** won’t he **C.** doesn’t he **D.** does he |

**C. Bài tập thực hành**

1.She’s happy,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** isn’t she  **B.** doesn’t she  **C.** didn’t she  **D.** hasn’t she

2.They invite him to the party,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do they  **B.** don’t they  **C.** did they  **D.** didn’t they

3.You have tea for breakfast,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ?

**A.** didn’t you  **B.** haven’t you **C.** don’t you  **D.** won’t you

4.You stopped at the traffic lights,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you?

**A.** don’t you **B.** do you **C.** did you **D.** didn’t you

5.Many young people want to work for a humanitarian organization,\_\_\_\_\_\_ ?

**A.** doesn’t it  **B.** does it  **C.** didn’t they  **D.** don’t they

6.You haven’t met each other,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** have you  **B.** do you  **C.** did you  **D.** will you

7.John gave you the book yesterday,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** did she  **B.** didn’t he  **C.** did he  **D.** didn’t it

8.You don’t know where she is,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** don’t you  **B.** do you  **C.** isn’t she  **D.** is she

9.You are not tired,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A**.do you **B.** don't you **C.** aren't you **D.** are you

10.These books aren’t yours,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** are these **B.** aren’t these **C.** are they **D.** aren’t they

11.The air-hostess knows the time she has been here,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** does she **B.** hasn’t she **C.** doesn’t she **D.** has she

12.You are going to the party,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** is you  **B.** are you  **C.** aren’t you  **D.** were you

13.You don’t know him,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do you  **B.** don’t you  **C.** are you  **D.** aren’t you

14.John has worked very hard,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** does he  **B.** did he  **C.** has he  **D.** hasn’t he

15.You aren’t too busy to talk with us,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** are you **B.** have you **C.** aren’t you **D.** haven’t you

16.Claudia wasn’t in the class, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** was she  **B.** wasn’t she **C.** did she **D.** didn’t she

17.You’ll be home before midnight,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** will you **B.** aren’t you **C.** are you  **D.** won’t you

18.James owns a restaurant,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** does he  **B.** is he  **C.** doesn’t he **D.** isn’t he

19.The film is good,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** is it  **B.** does it  **C.** isn’t it  **D.** doesn’t it

20.There are a lot of wonderful books in this library,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** aren’t they  **B.** are they **C.** aren’t there  **D.** are there

21.She will be flying to New York this time tomorrow,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** will she  **B.** won’t she **C.** is she  **D.** isn’t she

22.This shirt is too big for me,\_\_\_\_\_ ?

**A.** isn’t it  **B.** isn’t this **C.** doesn’t it  **D.** doesn’t this

23.You’re Cynthia,\_\_\_\_\_\_ you?

**A.** aren’t  **B.** Are  **C.** didn’t  **D.** were

24.These cats look immensely lovely,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** are these **B.** don’t these **C.** are they **D.** don’t they

25.She’s recently been under the weather,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** isn’t she **B.** isn’t her **C.** hasn’t her **D.** hasn’t she

26.Mary had to look after her younger brother when her parents are on business,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** hadn’t she **B.** didn’t she **C.** had she **D.** did she

27.Donald John Trump is the 45th President of the United States,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** is he **B.** Is not he **C.** isn’t it **D.** isn’t he

28.He goes to the library,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** doesn’t he **B.** is he **C.** does he **D.** isn’t he

29.The film is good,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** is it  **B.** are they  **C.** isn’t it  **D.** aren’t they

30.You are going to the party,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** is you  **B.** are you  **C.** aren’t you  **D.** were you

31.You are not hungry,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do you **B.** don't you **C.** aren't you **D.** are you

32.You don't like coffee,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do not you **B.** don't you **C.** do you **D.** are you

33.You don’t know him,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ?

**A.** do you  **B.** don’t you  **C.** are you  **D.** aren’t you

34.Lan speaks Chinese very well,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** does she  **B.** doesn’t she  **C.** is she  **D.** was she

35.John has worked hard,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** does he  **B.** did he  **C.** has he  **D.** hasn’t he

36.They invite him to the party,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do they  **B.** don’t they  **C.** did they  **D.** didn’t they

37.They are leaving here tomorrow\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do they  **B.** are they  **C.** aren’t they  **D.** did they

38.He is indifferent to praise,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** doesn’t he **B.** isn’t he **C.** is he **D.** are they

39.They have left these socks on the bathroom floor,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** have they **B.** haven’t they **C.** has he **D.** hasn’t he

40.James owns a restaurant,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** does he  **B.** is he  **C.** doesn’t he **D.** didn’t he

41.You aren’t too busy to talk,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** are you **B.** have you **C.** aren’t you **D.** do you

42.The ticket to London doesn’t cost a lot,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do they **B.** does it **C.** is it  **D.** isn’t it

43.You don’t need me any more,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do I **B.** don’t I **C.** do you  **D.** don’t you

44.David is bringing some wine,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** is he **B.** isn’t he  **C.** is David **D.** isn’t David

45.Your grandfather is a millionaire,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** was he  **B.** is he  **C.** wasn’t he  **D.** isn’t he

46.Your brother’s here,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** is he  **B.** are he  **C.** isn’t he  **D.** aren’t he

47.Tom doesn't see her,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** did Tom  **B.** did he  **C.** do Tom **D.** does he

48.Susan doesn't like oysters,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** did she  **B.** does she  **C.** doesn’t she  **D.** she does

49.Nga and Maryam are pen pals,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** don’t they **B.** are they **C.** aren’t they **D.** can’t they

50.She looked tired yesterday,\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** did she **B.** didn’t she **C.** does she **D.** doesn’t she

**Period: 4**

**PASSIVE VOICE - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of passive voice and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about passive voice  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers. |

***HANDOUT***

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 4. PASSIVE VOICE (THỂ BỊ ĐỘNG)**

**PHẦN A. LÝ THUYẾT**

**I. DẠNG CƠ BẢN:** be + pp (be chia theo thời gian trong câu)

\* Dấu hiệu: - **S + \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_+ by +O** + **Adv**

**-** chủ ngữ thường là danh từ chỉ vật

**Công thức của từng thì**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **DẤU HIỆU** | **THÌ** | **CHỌN ĐÁP ÁN** |
| *- Always, usually, often, sometimes, seldom, hardly, rarely, never,…*  *- Every + time* | Hiện tại đơn | Am/is/are+PP |
| *Now, at the moment, at present, right now,today, this + time …* | Hiện tại tiếp diễn | Am/is/are+being+PP |
| *For, since, just, already, yet, recently, for a long time, for ages, ever, never,up to now, up to present,..*  - In the last + time (month/ year..) | Hiện tại hoàn thành | Have/has+ been+PP |
| *- Ago, last, yesterday, in/ on* + time in the past,… | Quá khứ đơn | Was/were+PP |
| *- when, while* | Quá khứ tiếp diễn | Was/were+being+PP |
| before, after, by the time, when… | Quá khứ hoàn thành | had+been+PP |
| *Next, tomorrow, in/on* + time in the future. | Tương lai đơn | Will/shall+be+PP  Am/is/are going to+be+PP |
|  | Động từ khuyết thiếu | can, could, shall, should, may, might, must, have to, ought to, be going to + be + PP |

**II. DẠNG ĐẶC BIỆT**

**1. Causative form.** (Thể nhờ bảo)**.** “**Have**” hoặc “**Get**”.

**a. Have**

\* Chủ động**.** **S + have + O.1 (person) + bare -V + O.2 (thing)**

\* Bị động **.** **S + have + O.2 (thing) + past participle**

Ex**.** I had him repair the roof yesterday. → I had the roof repaired yesterday.

**b. Get**

\* Chủ động **.** **S + get + O.1(person) + to- inf + O.2 ( thing)**

\* Bị động **.** **S + get + O.2 (thing) + past participle**

Ex**.** I will get her to cut my hair → I will get my hair cut.

**2. Verbs of Opinion** (Động từ chỉ quan điểm)**.** Say, think, believe, know, report, rumour.....

**Có 2 dạng bị động.**

\* Chủ động**.** **S1 + V of pinion + (that) + clause (S2+V + O)**

\* Bị động **.** **It + be + V of opinion ( PP) + (that) + clause.**

Hoặc**.** **S2 + be + V of opinion (PP) + to-inf (2 hành động cùng thời gian. )**

**to have + PP (2 hành động khác thời gian)**

Ex**.** - They said that John is the brightest student in class.

→ It was said that John is the brightest student in class.

→ John was said to be the brightest student in class.

- They knew that Mary won the competition.

→ It was known that Mary won the competition

→ Mary was known to have won the competition.

**3. Verbs of perception** ( Động từ chỉ giác quan)**.** see, watch, hear, .......

\* Chủ động**.** **S + V + O + bare - inf - V-ing**

\* Bị động **.** **S + Be + V (PP) + to-inf- V-ing**

Ex**.** - People saw him steal your car.

→ He was seen to steal your car.

- The teacher is watching them working.

→ They are being watched working by the teacher.

**4. Câu bị động đối với động từ NEED**

Sau động từ need + V-ing thì câu mang nghĩa bị động (Hoặc need + to be + PP)

**Ex.** The windows need cleaning

**(Hoặc** The windows need to be cleaned**)**

**\*** Các động từ **require và want** cũng được dùng như **need** trong trường hợp này

**Ex.** These letters require typing

**(Hoặc** These letters require to be typed )

**5. Câu bị động đối với động từ MAKE**

**MAKE** thường được theo sau bởi To – infinitive khi được dùng trong câu bị động

Ex**.** My boss made me **work** hard

→ I was made **to work** hard by my boss

**6. Cấu trúc “Let somebody do something”**

**Ex.** He let me go I was let to go = I was allowed to go

**PRACTICE**

1. America \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by Columbus in 1492.

**A.** was discovered  **B.** were discovering **C.** will discover **D.** discover

2. Parrots and crows \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ The most intelligent birds.

**A.** were considering **B.** are considered **C.** Consider **D.** will considered

3. I still can’t believe! My bicycle \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ last night.

**A.** was stolen **B.** was stealing **C.** stolen **D.** steal

4. Mary traffic accidents \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by dangerous driving.

**A.** are causing **B.** cause **C.** are caused **D.** caused.

5. Many cars \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in this factory.

**A.** manufacture **B.** are manufactured **C.** have manufactured **D.**are manufacturing

6. Grass \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by fat cows on the green meadow

**A.** are eaten **B.** eat **C.** were eating **D.** ate

7. So much progress \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that there may be space-frights to Mars

**A.** is being made **B.** are making **C.** will make **D.** made

8. Many people believe we can look forward to the day when even our household jobs like cleaning and decorating\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by computer-control robots.

**A.** will do **B.** are doing **C.** would do **D.** will be done

9. English \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_since 2002.

**A.** have learned **B.** has been learnt **C.** has to learn **D.** is learning

10. Your bill should \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ before you leave the hotel.

**A.** be paid **B.** paid **C.** pays **D.** was paying

11.The telephones\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by Alexander Graham Bell.

**A.** is invented **B.** is inventing **C.** invented **D.** was invented

12.Lots of houses\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the earthquake.

**A.** are destroying **B.** destroyed **C.** were destroyed **D.** is destroyed

13.Gold\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in California in the 19th century.

**A.** was discovered **B.** has been discovered **C.** was discover **D.** they discover

14.The boy\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the teacher yesterday.

**A.** punish **B.** punished **C.** punishing **D.** was punished

15.Sarah is wearing a blouse.It\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of cotton.

**A.** be made **B.** are made **C.** is made **D.** made

16.They had a boy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that yesterday.

**A.** done **B.** to do **C.** did **D.** do

17.We got our mail \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ yesterday.

**A.** been delivered **B.** delivered **C.** delivering **D.** to deliver

18.James \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the news as soon as possible.

**A.** should tell **B.** should be told **C.** should told **D.** should be telled

19.My wedding ring \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ yellow and white gold.

**A.** is made **B.** is making **C.** made **D.** make

20.Laura \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Boston.

**A.** are born **B.** were born **C.** was born **D.** born

21.His car needs \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** be fixed **B.** fixing **C.** to be fixing **D.** fixed

22.There’s somebody behind us.I think we are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** being followed **B.** are followed **C.** follow **D.** following

23.Have you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by a dog?

**A.** bite **B.** bit **C.** ever been bitten **D.** ever been bit

24.The room is being \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the moment.

**A.** was cleaned **B.** cleaned **C.** cleaning **D.** clean

25.It is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that many people are homeless after the floods.

**A.** was reported **B.** reports **C.** reported **D.** reporting

26.He was said \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ this building.

**A.** designing **B.** to have designed **C.** to design **D.** designed

28.Those letters \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ now.You can do the typing later.

**A.** need typing **B.** needn't be typed **C.** need to type **D.** needn't typing

29.The new computer system \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ next month.

**A.** is be installed **B.** is being installed by people

**C.** is been installed **D.** is being installed

30.Gold \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in California in the 19th century.

**A.** was discovered **B.** has been discovered **C.** was discover **D.** they discovered

31.Our children \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to school by bus every morning.

**A.** take **B.** are taken **C.** have taken **D.** are taking

32.Bicycles \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the driveway.

**A.** must not leave **B.** must not be leaving

**C.** must not be left **D.** must not have left

33.The application form \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the university before May 31st.

**A.** must send **B.** Sent **C.** must be send **D.** must be sent

34.The house has \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ after the fire.

**A.** to rebuild **B.** to be rebuilt **C.** be to rebuilt **D.** rebuilt

35.The keys \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ somewhere.

**A.** must have been leaving **B.** must have left

**C.** must be leaving **D.** must have been left

36.Japanese \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the meeting.

**A.** will speak **B.** will spoken **C.** will be spoken **D.** will be speaking

37.A new source of energy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_recently.

**A.** has been discovered **B.** has discovered **C.** is discovered **D.** will discover

38.A lot of trees \_\_\_\_\_\_\_down by the storm last night.

**A.** were blown **B.** blown **C.** were blewing **D.** will blew

39.A new house \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_by Mr.Ba last year.

**A.** buy  **B.** bought **C.** was bought **D.** was buying

40.Two department stores \_\_\_\_\_\_\_this year.

**A.** have been built **B.** have built **C.** was built **D.** was building

41.The story I’ve just read\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Agatha Christie.

**A.** was written **B.** was written by **C.** was written from **D.** wrote by

42.I’m going to go out and\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** have cut my hair **B.** have my hair cut **C.** cut my hair **D.** my hair be cut

43.Many US automobiles\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Detroit,Michigan

**A.** manufacture **B.** have manufactured

**C.** are manufactured **D.** are manufacturing

44.Some film stars\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ difficult to work with.

**A.** are said be **B.** are said to be **C.** say to be **D.** said to be

45.Why did Tom keep making jokes about me? – I don’t enjoy\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at.

**A.** be laughed **B.** to be laughed **C.** laughing **D.** being laughed

46.Today,many serious childhood diseases \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by early immunization.[ sự miễn dịch]

**A.** are preventing **B.** can prevent **C.** prevent **D.** can be prevented

47.Do you get your heating \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ every year?

**A.** checking **B.** check **C.** be checked **D.** checked

48.Bicycles \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the driveway.

**A.** must not leave **B.** must not be leaving **C.** must not be left **D.** must not have left

49.Beethoven’s Fifth Symphony\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ next weekend.

**A.** is going to be performed **B.** has been performed

**C.** will be performing **D.** will have perform

50. All bottles\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ before transportation.

**A.** frozen **B.** were froze **C.** were frozen **D.** are froze

**Period: 5**

**SEQUENCE OF TENSES - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of sequence of tenses and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about sequence of tenses - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT:* CHUYÊN ĐỀ 5: SEQUENCE OF TENSES**

**A. LÝ THUYẾT**

**I. SEQUENCE OF TENSES: Sự hòa hợp của các thì cơ bản**

1. HTHT/ HTHTTD + **since** + QKĐ = **Since** + QKĐ, HTHT/ HTHTTD

Ex: I haven't seen my old friends since we left school.

2. **When** + QKĐ, QKTD = QKĐ + **While/ When** + QKTD

Ex: **When** I came, he was watching TV.

= I came **while/ when** he was watching TV.

**\* Nhận dạng:**

**Đề** có từ **“when/ while/ as”** **+ QKĐ** => chọn **was/ were + Ving**

**Hoặc When/while + S+ was/ were + Ving** => chọn **Ved/2**

3. **When/ before/ by the time** + QKĐ, QKHT = QKĐ + **after** + QKHT

Ex: Last night, **when** we arrived at the theater, they had sold out all the tickets.

= Last night, we arrived at the theater **after** they had sold out all the tickets.

**II. SEQUENCE OF MAIN CLAUSE AND ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF TIME: Sự hòa hợp của mệnh đề chính và mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian**

**1. Từ nối (When, as soon as, until…) + HTĐ/ HTHT, TLĐ**

**Từ nối (When, as soon as, until…) + QKĐ, QKĐ**

Ex1: **When** I see him, I will give him your regards.

He will go out with his friends **as soon as** he has completed his homework.

Ex2: **As soon as** I came home yesterday, I called my parents

\* Nhận dạng: **Các phương án**  có: “**when/ while/ after/ before/ as soon as/ by the time/ till/ until + S +V**”

\* Cách làm: Câu **đề** bài có **Will** **=>** chọn **Hiện tại đơn/Hiện tại hoàn thành**

(Loại phương án có “will/ was/ were/ had/ Ved)”.

**2. V(bare-inf)………+ Từ nối (When, as soon as, until…) + HTĐ/ HTHT**

**Don’t + V(bare-inf)………+ Từ nối (When, as soon as, until…) + HTĐ/ HTHT**

Ex: Call me **as soon as** I come there.

Don’t leave the room **until** you have completed your homework.

3. **Từ nối (When, before, by the time) + HTĐ, TLHT**

**Từ nối (When, before, by the time) + QKĐ, QKHT**

Ex: **By the time** you come back next week, I will have typed this email.

Ex: Last night, **when** we arrived at the theater, they had sold out all the tickets.

**B. ĐỐI CHIẾU VỚI ĐỀ THI QUA CÁC NĂM**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Năm** | **Mã đề** | **Câu hỏi số** |
| **2020** | **Mã đề 401** | **Question 13:**Bill's mother won't let him go out with his friends \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.  **A.** when he finished his homework  **B.** after he had finished his homework  **C.** once he finished his homework  **D.** until he has finished his homewor  **Question 21:**Her academic performance has greatly improved since she \_\_\_\_\_ her study methods.  **A.** will change **B.** changed  **C.** would change **D.** was changing |
| **Mã đề 402** | **Question 2:**The air quality in this area has improved a lot since that factory \_\_\_.  **A.** was closing **B.** would close  **C.** closed **D.** will close  **Question 8:**You will not know who your true friend is \_\_\_\_\_.  **A.** after you had had trouble and needed help .  **B.** when you were having trouble and needing help  **C.** until you have trouble and need help  **D.** as soon as you had trouble and needed help |
| **Mã đề 403** | **Question 15:**Mary has been financially independent since she \_\_\_\_\_ to work.  **A.** went out **B.** will go out  **C.** was going out **D.** would go out  **Question 25:**He won't understand what the responsibilities of a father are \_\_\_\_\_ .  **A.** until he has his first child  **B.** after he had had his first child  **C.** as soon as he had his first child **D.** once he had his first child |
| **2021** | **Mã đề 401** | **Question 10:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_,he will go out with his friends,  **A.** When Tony finished his project  **B.** When Tony finishes his project  **C.** When Tony had finished his project  **D.** When Tony was finishing his project  **Question 17:**The students \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the topic when the bell rang.  **A.** discuss **B.** were discussing  **C.** have discussed **D.** are discussing |
| **Mã đề 402** | **Question 5:**When their dad came home,the kids \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the Christmas tree.  **A.** have decorated **B.** are decorating  **C.** decorate **D.** were decorating  **Question 11:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_,I will give it back to you.  **A.** When I finish reading the book  **B.** When I was finishing reading the book  **C.** When I finished reading the book  **D.** When I had finished reading the book |
| **Mã đề 403** | **Question 16:**We \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ flowers in the school garden when it started to rain.  **A.** plant **B.** were planting  **C.** are planting **D.** have planted  **Question 18:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_,he will be very happy.  **A.** When my father was seeing my test scores  **B.** When my father had seen my test scores  **C.** When my father sees my test scores  **D.** When my father saw my test scores |
| **2022** | **Mã đề 401** | **Question 2:**He has gone to the UK for further education since he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_upper secondary school.  **A.** will finish **B.** is finishing  **C.** finish **D.** finished  **Question 7:**The meeting will begin \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.  **A.** when all the participants were arriving  **B.** after all the participants had arrived  **C.** by the time all the participants arrived  **D.** as soon as all the participants arrive |
| **Mã đề 403** | **Question 22:**They have been living here since they \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ married.  **A.** will get **B.** is getting **C.** got **D.** get  **Question 23:**The party will begin \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.  **A.** after all the guests had arrived  **B.** by the time all the guests arrived  **C.** when all the guests were arriving  **D.** as soon as all the guests arrive |

**C. BÀI TẬP THỰC HÀNH**

**Exercise 1:Choose the most correct answer:**

1. After we had finished our work, we \_\_\_\_ for lunch.

**A.** went  **B.** go **C.** were going **D.** will go

2. After he \_\_\_\_\_ his English course, he went to England to continue his study.

**A.** will finish **B.** has finished

**C.** had finished **D.** will have finished

3. They \_\_\_\_ a lot of preparation before the match started.

**A.** has made **B.** had made **C.** will be made **D.** are making

4. Don’t go anywhere until I \_\_\_\_\_ back.

**A.** come **B.** will come **C.** had come **D.** came

5. I \_\_\_\_\_ the book by the time you come tonight.

**A.** will be finishing **B.** finished

**C.** have finishing **D.** will have finished

6. Please send us a postcard as soon as you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_in London.

**A.** will arrive  **B.** is going to arrive  **C.** arrive **D.** arrived

7. We \_\_\_\_\_\_ for going home when it began to rain.

**A.** are preparing **B.** were preparing **C.** will be preparing **D.** have prepared

8. I’ll marry her as soon as she \_\_\_\_\_ all her problems.

**A**. will solve **B.** has solved **C.** had solved **D.** solve

9. My son was sleeping when I \_\_\_\_\_\_ home.

**A.** went **B.** has gone **C.** had gone **D.** would go

10. Lan has learnt English since she \_\_\_\_ a small girl.

**A.** has been **B.** had been **C.** was **D.** would be

11. She won’t get married until she \_\_\_\_\_ 25 years old.

**A.** is  **B.** will be **C.** had been **D.** was

12. While I \_\_\_\_ in the street, I saw my old friend.

**A.** was walking **B.** am walking **C.** walk **D.** walked

13. I’ll read the book when I \_\_\_\_\_ time.

**A.** have  **B.** had **C.** will have **D.** would have

14. I \_\_\_\_\_\_ her since I \_\_\_\_\_ a student.

**A.** know/ am **B.** knew/ was **C.** have known/ am **D.** have known/ was

15. While I was going to school yesterday, I \_\_\_\_ him.

**A.** meet  **B.** met  **C.** will meet **D.** am meeting

16. He died after he \_\_\_\_\_\_ ill for a long time.

**A.** was **B.** had been  **C.** has been  **D.** is

17. I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ home until I finish my lesson.

**A.** haven’t come **B.** don’t come **C.** didn’t come **D.** won’t come

18. The manager \_\_\_\_\_\_ the store before I arrived.

**A.** closed **B.** had closed **C.** has closed **D.** was closing

19. When the alarm rang, Hai \_\_\_\_\_\_ out of bed quickly.

**A.** was jumping  **B.** has jumped  **C.** had jumped  **D.** jumped

20. When we see Mr. Minh tomorrow, I \_\_\_\_ him of that.

**A.** will remind **B.** remind **C.** have reminded **D.** reminded

**Exercise 2:Choose the most correct answer:**

1.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as soon as I see him.

**A.** I will tell James the news **B.** I tell James the news

**C.** I can tell James the news **D.** I would tell the news

2. The neighbors will look after our plants \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** as soon as we were away **B.** while we are away

**C.** after we were away **D.** before we would be

3. Let's go out for dinner \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** after the movie had finished **B.** before the movie finished

**C.** as soon as the movie finished  **D.** when the movie finishes

4. Make sure you close all the windows \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** before you leave  **B.** until you will leave

**C.** after you had left **D.** when you left

5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ until she apologizes.

**A.** I don’t speak to Kate **B.** I couldn’t speak to Kate

**C.** I didn’t speak to Kate **D.** I won’t speak to Kate

6. You can ask me for help \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** if you have any problems **B.** until you had had any problems

**C.** when you had any problems **D.** as soon as you had problems

7.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, he will go out with his friends.

**A.** When Tony finished his project **B.** When Tony finishes his project

**C.** When Tony had finished his project  **D.** When Tony was finishing his project

8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ while the teacher was explaining the activity.

**A.** They were taking  **B.** They will be talking

**C.** They are talking **D.** They would talk

9.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my lesson by noon, I will come around.

**A.** As soon as I am finishing **B.** After I have finished

**C.** Before I had finished **D.** If I will finish

10. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, we went to as many islands as possible.

**A.** Until I will have in Greece **B.** When we were in Greece

**C.** As soon as I have been in Greece **D.** Before I had been in Greece

11. The lift won't start \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** before you will press that button **B.** until you press that button

**C.** when you pressed that button **D.** after you had pressed that button

12. She will give the children their dinner \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** before he comes home  **B.** when he had come

**C.** as soon as he was coming **D.** until he will come

13. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_,I will give you a call.

**A.** When I had arrived in Ha Noi **B.** When I arrived in Ha Noi

**C.** When I arrive in Ha Noi **D.** When I was arriving in Ha Noi

14. I'll do it \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** when I was finishing my first project  **B.** after I had finish my first project

**C.** until I finished my first project  **D.** as soon as I have finished my first project

15. We are going to stay in his flat while \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** we were in Scotland **B.** we will be in Scotland

**C.** we had been in Scotland **D.** we are in Scotland

16. Will you recognize him \_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** when you see him **B.** until you were seeing him

**C.** after you will see him **D.** as soon as you saw him

17. We can’t play loud music \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** before everyone will go to bed **B.** when everyone went to bed

**C.** as soon as everyone went to bed **D.** after everyone has gone to bed

18. I’ll stand here waiting with you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** until the bus comes  **B.** after the bus have come

**C.** as soon as the bus had come **D.** before the bus comes

19.We always have an ice cream \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** after we had gotten to the beach **B.** until we are getting to the beach

**C.** as soon as we get to the beach **D.** before we got to the beach

20. They always close their curtains \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the evening.

**A.** as soon as they had got home  **B.** once they get home

**C.** after they are getting home **D.** before they will get home

21. All the preparations for the party will have been made \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** before the guests will come **B.** as soon as the guests had come

**C.** once the guests came **D.** by the time the guests come

22. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from his university, he will have stayed in Ho Chi Minh city for 4 years.

**A.** After he graduated **B.** Before he graduates

**C.** As soon as he graduated **D.** When he has graduated

23. The director will have checked members' attendance \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** when the meeting has started **B**. before the meeting starts

**C.** after the meeting had started **D.** while the meeting is starting

24. I will have tidied up the bedroom \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ home tomorrow.

**A.** as soon as my parents arrived **B.** before my parents will arrive

**C.** when my parents arrive **D.** after my parents had arrived

25. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the nearest city, we will have driven for 5 days.

**A.** As soon as we got **B.** When we will get

**C.** By the time we get  **D.** While we are getting

**Period: 6**

**COMPARISON - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of comparison and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about comparison  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT***

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 6 - COMPARISIONS**

**Question 1.**This hotel must be\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_than the small one next door.

**A.** expensive **B.** more expensive **C.** the most expensive **D.** the more expensive

**Question 2.**An orange is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than a plum.

**A.** more large **B.** more larger **C.** larger **D.** the largest

**Question 3.**That was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than this one.

**A.** more easier **B.** easier **C.** easy  **D.** more easy

**Question 4.**That was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than this one.

**A.** beautifuller **B.** more beautifuller **C.** more beautiful  **D.** beautiful

**Question 5.**He is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me.

**A.** more hardworking than  **B.** hardworking than

**C.** the more hardworking than **D.** the most hardworking

**Question 6.**Bikes are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than cars.

**A.** more slow **B.** slower **C.** the most slowest **D.** slowly

**Question 7.**Tigers are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than cats.

**A.** more wilder **B.** wild **C.** the wildest **D.** wilder

**Question 8.**Gold is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than silver.

**A.** more expensive **B.** expensiver **C.** the more expensiver **D.** very expensive

**Question 9.**Apples are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than chips.

**A.** healthy **B.** healtier **C.** more healthy  **D.** the most healthy

**Question 10.**Maria is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with money than her husband,John.

**A.** careful **B.** carefuller **C.** more carefuller **D.** more careful

**Question 11.**Blue whales are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than others.

**A.** heavier **B.** more heavy **C.** heaviest **D.** more heavier

**Question 12.**These days,in India,there are \_\_\_\_ married couples who live on their own than before.

**A.** more **B.** many **C.** less **D.** little

**Question 13.**It's much \_\_\_\_ to celebrate a small and cozy wedding to save money.

**A.** best **B.** better **C.** the best **D.** the better

**Question 14.**In some Asian families,parents tend to have far \_\_\_\_ control over their children than those in some American families.

**A.** the most **B.** the more **C.** more **D.** most

**Question 15.**This is \_\_\_\_ wedding party I’ve ever attended.

**A.** the more memorable  **B.** more memorable

**C.** the most memorable **.** most memorable

**Question 16.**French is a\_\_\_\_\_language to learn than English is.

**A.** difficult **B.** more difficult

**C.** most difficult  **D.** more and more difficult

**Question 17.**A car is\_\_\_\_\_than a motorbike.

**A.** cheap  **B.** cheapest  **C.** expensive  **D.** more expensive

**Question 18.**Thanks to the great effort of doctors and nurses,her health is getting\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** the best  **B.** better  **C.** gooder and gooder  **D.** better and better

**Question 19.**The more running water you use,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** your bill will be higher **B.** will be higher your bill

**C.** the higher your bill will be **D.** the highest your bill will be

**Question 20.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**you study for these exams,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_you will do.

**A.** The harder/ the better **B.** The more / the much

**C.** The hardest / the best **D.** The more hard / the more good

**Question 21.**Thanks to the progress of science and technology,our lives have become\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** more and more good **B.** better and better

**C.** the more and more good **D.** gooder and gooder

**Question 21.**The Sears Tower is\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_building in Chicago.

**A.** taller  **B.** the more tall  **C.** the tallest **D.** taller and taller

**Question 22.**Peter is\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_John.

**A.** younger and more intelligent than **B.** more young and intelligent than

**C.** more intelligent and younger than **D.** the more intelligent and younger than

**Question 23.**It gets \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_when the winter is coming.

**A.** cold and cold  **B.** the coldest and coldest

**C.** colder and colder  **D.** more and more cold

**Question 24.**Pil is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ person we know.

**A.** the happier **B.** the happiest **C.** happier **D.** happiest

**Question 25.**Her grandfather’s illness was\_\_\_\_\_\_we thought at first.

**A.** more seriously as  **B.** as seriously as

**C.** more serious than **D.** as serious than

**Question 26.**My brother was feeling tired last night,so he went to bed\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_usual.

**A.** more early than **B.** as early as C more earlier as **D.** earlier than

**Question 27.**\_\_\_\_\_\_the match was,the more spectators it attracted.

**A.** The most interesting  **B.** The best interesting

**C.** The more interesting **D.** The interesting

**Question 28.**Although she is very popular,she is not\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_her sister.

**A.** pretty as **B.** as pretty **C.** prettier than **D.** most pretty than

**Question 29.**Mr.Brown receives a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ salary than anyone else in the company.

**A.** big **B.** more bigger **C.** bigger **D.** the bigger

**Question 30.**My young brother grew very quickly and soon he was\_\_\_\_\_my mother.

**A.** more big than **B.** so big than **C.** as big as **D.** too big than

**Question 31.**He is not\_\_\_\_\_\_ tall as his father.

**A.** the **B.** as **C.** than **D.** more

**Question 32.**That house is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_one on the street.

**A.** oldest **B.** the oldest **C.** old **D.** older

**Question 33.**This hotel must be\_\_\_\_\_\_\_than the small one next door.

**A.** expensive **B.** more expensive **C.** the most expensive **D.** the more expensive

**Question 34.**An orange is \_\_\_\_\_than a plum.

**A.** more large **B.** more larger **C.** larger **D.** the largest

**Question 35.**This river is\_\_\_\_ than that river.

**A.** narrow **B.** narrowest **C.** narrower **D.** most narrow

**Question 36.**Of the four dresses,which is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_expensive?

**A.** the best  **B.** the most **C.** the more **D.** the greater

**Question 37.**Wedding ceremonies are \_\_\_\_\_ now than they used to be in the past.

**A.** less complicated  **B.** the most complicated  **C.** as complicated **D.** the least complicated

**Question 38.**In some countries in the Middle East,people stand \_\_\_\_ to each other than those in North America in a conversation.

**A.** most closely  **B.** more closely **C.** closer **D.** closest

**Question 39.**Chocolates and flowers are by far \_\_\_\_ presents for mothers on Mother's Day in the UK.

**A.** more popular  **B.** the more popular **C.** less popular **D.** the most popular

**Question 40.**Chuseok is one of\_\_\_\_ celebrations in the Korean calendar when Koreans give thanks to nature.

**A.** the most important **B.** the more important

**C.** the less important **D.** more important

**Question 41.**The more polite you appear to be,\_\_\_\_ your partner will be.

**A.** the happiest **B.** the happier **C.** the most happily **D.** the more happily

**Question 42.**Of the two bridesmaids,Lisa turned out to be \_\_\_\_.

**A.** the most charming **B.** the least charming

**C.** more charming **D.** the more charming

**Question 43.**The Korean are \_\_\_\_ than the American in addressing their bosses.

**A.** more formal **B.** formal **C.** most formal **D.** the most formal

**Question 44.**There are \_\_\_\_ occasions for giving gifts in modern societies than before.

**A.** less **B.** more **C.** the least **D.** the most

**Question 45.**June has become \_\_\_\_ month for weddings in many countries when the symbolic flowers,roses,usually bloom.

**A.** more popular **B.** less popular **C.** the most popular **D.** the least popular

**Question 46.**Before doing something important,Vietnamese people always try to choose \_\_\_\_ time for it.

**A.** better **B.** less good **C.** the least good  **D.** the best

**Question 47.**My grandmother feels much \_\_\_\_ whenever I give her a homemade cake on Mother’s Day.

**A.** happier **B.** more happily **C.** the happiest **D.** the most happily

**Question 48.**By offering a platform for the open exchange of ideas,businesses can reap \_\_\_\_ benefits of diversity in the workplace.

**A.** the big  **B.** the bigger  **C.** the biggest  **D.** the most big

**Question 49.**If you are able to explain the importance of diversity to children and show them how diverse the world is,you can help them to be \_\_\_\_ toward people of different cultural backgrounds.

**A.** more open-minded **B.** more opening mind

**C.** more opened mind **D.** more opening minded

**Question 50.**Cultural diversity makes the United States a interesting place in which to live for all of its inhabitants.

**A.**better **B.** very more **C.** so more **D.** much more

**Period: 7**

**GERUND AND INFINITIVE - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of gerund and infinitiveand remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about gerund and infinitive  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 7: GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES**

**DANH ĐỘNG TỪ VÀ ĐỘNG TỪ NGUYÊN MẪU**

1. **Lý thuyết.**
2. NHỮNG ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU BỞI “V-ING”

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **STT** | **Cấu trúc** | **Nghĩa** |
| 1 | **Admit doing st** | thú nhận làm gì |
| 2 | **Avoid doing st** | tránh làm gì |
| 3 | **Be busy doing st** | bận làm gì |
| 4 | **Be worth doing st** | đáng làm gì |
| 5 | **Can’t help/stand/bear doing st** | không thể chịu/nhịn được |
| 6 | **Consider doing st** | xem xét, cân nhắc làm gì |
| 7 | **Delay/postpone/put off doing st** | hoãn lại làm gì |
| 8 | **Deny doing st** | phủ nhận làm gì |
| 9 | **Enjoy/fancy doing st** | thích làm gì |
| 10 | **Feel like doing st** | thích/muốn làm gì |
| 11 | **Finish doing st** | hoàn thành làm gì |
| 12 | **Get/be accustomed/used to doing st** | quen làm gì |
| 13 | **Hate/detest doing st** | ghét làm gì |
| 14 | **Have difficulty (in) doing st** | gặp khó khăn trong việc làm gì |
| 15 | **Imagine doing st** | tưởng tượng làm gì |
| 16 | **Keep doing st** | cứ làm gì |
| 17 | **Look forward to doing st** | mong đợi làm gì |
| 18 | **Mind doing st** | phiền/ngại làm gì |
| 19 | **Practice doing st** | thực hành làm gì |
| 20 | **Recall doing st** | nhớ lại làm gì |
| 21 | **Recommend doing st** | đề xuất làm gì |
| 22 | **Resist doing st** | phản đối làm gì |
| 23 | **Risk doing st** | liều lĩnh làm gì |
| 24 | **Spend time doing st** | dành thời gian làm gì |
| 25 | **Suggest doing st** | gợi ý làm gì |
| 26 | **There is no point in doing st**  **= It’s no use/good doing st** | không đáng làm gì |
| 27 | **Waste time doing st** | lãng phí thời gian làm gì |

II. NHỮNG ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU BỞI “ĐỘNG TỪ NGUYÊN MẪU KHÔNG CÓ TO”

* Dùng sau các trợ động từ tình thái (model verbs)
* Sau các động từ: let, make, help, see, hear, feel, watch, notice + TÂN NGỮ
* Sau các cụm động từ: had better, would rather, had sooner và sau why hoặc why not

**PRACTICE**

1.It was Mrs Kent who suggested Mary \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ abroad.

**A.** study **B.** studying **C.** to study **D.** studied

2.You don’t expect me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that you actually met John,do you?

**A.** believe **B.** believed **C.** to believe **D.** believing

3.The board of dircector discuss the project,then went on\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_another topic.

**A.** to discuss **B.** discuss **C.** discussing **D.** discussed

4.Why do you continue \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.there if you don’t like your job?

**A.** to work **B.** working **C.** worked **D.** both

**A.** and **B.**

5.He regrets not\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_to see his grandparents in Paris.

**A.** to go **B.** went **C.** gone **D.** going

6.Mary agreed .to the circus with Ann.

**A.** went **B.** to go **C.** going **D.** goes

7.My doctor doesn’t permit me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ red meat.

**A.** to eat **B.** eating **C.** ate **D.** eat

8.It’s no use .his opinion.

**A.** asking **B.** to ask **C.** ask **D.** asks

9.Anyone canv\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_vused tov\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_va life of luxury.

**A.** get/ live **B.** to get/ living **C.** to get/ to live **D.** get/ living

10.If you decidev\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_vyour car,let me\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** sell/ know **B.** selling/ to know **C.** to sell/ to know **D.** to sell/ know

11.I would like you\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_the plants for me at the weekend.

**A.** to water **B.** water **C.** watering **D.** watered

12.I clearly\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my alarm clock before\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to bed last night.

**A.** setting/ went **B.** setting/ going **C.** set/ going **D.** to set/ to go

13.I promised\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.John go out but I don’t feel like\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_now.

**A.** take/ going **B.** to take/ to go **C.** to take/ going **D.** take/ go

14.It would be good for children\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_outdoors more often.

**A.** play **B.** playing **C.** played **D.** to play

15.She should avoid \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ other people’s feeling.

**A.** hurting **B.** to hurt **C.** hurt **D.** hurts

16.He is expecting \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a trip to Ha Long Bay.

**A.** make **B.** to make **C.** making **D.** made

17.Students stopped \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ noise when the teacher came in.

**A.** make **B.** to make **C.** making **D.** made

18.Ann likes \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ but she hates .up.

**A.** cook/ washing **B.** to cook/ wash **C.** cooking/ washed **D.** cooking/ washing

19.I enjoy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to classical music.

**A.** listening **B.** to listen **C.** listens **D.** listen

20.I really regret \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your feeling when I asked you such a silly question.

**A.** hurt **B.** to hurt **C.** hurting **D.** hurts

21.He’ll try \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the same mistake again.

**A.** not make **B.** to not make **C.** not making **D.** not to make

22.My parents decided \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a taxi because it was late.

**A.** take **B.** to take **C.** taking **D.** took

23.We enjoy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ here and .all your news.

**A.** be/ hear **B.** to be/ to hear **C.** being/ hear **D.** is/ hearing

24.Ask your friends about your homework. He would be able \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you.

**A.** help **B.** helped **C.** helping **D.** to help

25.Please try \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ quiet when you come home.

**A.** be **B.** to be **C.** being **D.** been

26.Do you agree \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me a hand?

**A.** give **B.** to give **C.** giving **D.** given

27.Would you like \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the cinema with us tomorrow evening?

**A.** to come **B.** come **C.** coming **D.** came

28.When you see Tom, remember \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him my regards.

**A.** give **B.** to give **C.** giving **D.** given

29.I hope \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that tiring work again.

**A.** not do **B.** not to do **C.** not doing **D.** to not do

30.They postpone \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ an Element School for the lack of finance.

**A.** built **B.** to build **C.** building **D.** builds

31.It’s no use \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him. He never allows anybody .advice.

**A.** advise/ give **B.** to advise/ to give **C.** advising/ giving **D.** advising/ to give

32.Are his ideas worth \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to?

**A.** listen **B.** to listen **C.** listening **D.** listened

33.He always avoids \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me in the streets.

**A.** meet **B.** to meet **C.** met **D.** meeting

34.My parents decided \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a taxi because it was late.

**A.** take **B.** to take **C.** taking **D.** took

35.Do you agree \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me some money?

**A.** lend **B.** to lend **C.** lending **D.** lent

36.Tom refuses \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his address.

**A.** give **B.** giving **C.** to give **D.** gave

37.The passengers asked her how \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the police station?

**A.** to get **B.** getting **C.** got **D.** get

38.My friends arranged \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the airport in time.

**A.** meet **B.** to meet **C.** meeting **D.** met

39.Do you plan \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ out or \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at home at this weekend?

**A.** go/ stay **B.** to go/ stay **C.** going/ stay **D.** to go/ staying

40.My watch’s hands keeps \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** stopping **B.** to stop **C.** stopped **D.** stop

41.My grandfather is used to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up early in the morning.

**A.** getting **B.** to get **C.** get **D.** got

42.Don’t forget \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her message when you see her.

**A.** give **B.** to give **C.** giving **D.** gave

43.I can’t help \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his opinions.

**A.** consider **B.** to consider **C.** considering **D.** considered

44.You should try \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ any shirts you want to buy.

**A.** wear **B.** to wear **C.** wearing **D.** wears

45.He used to fall asleep without \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his shoes off.

**A.** take **B.** to take **C.** taking **D.** taken

46.I stopped \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ about her illness and went on .you about all her other problems.

**A.** to talk/ telling **B.** to talk/ to tell **C.** talking/ telling **D.** talk/ tell

47.I’d love \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ coat like that.

**A.** have **B.** to have **C.** having **D.** has

48.I intend \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her what I think.

**A.** tell  **B.** to tell **C.** telling **D.** told

49.You should give up \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ right now if you want \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ longer.

**A.** smoke/ lived **B.** to smoke/ living **C.** smoking/ to live **D.** smoked/ live

50.My teacher promised \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for my next examination.

**A.** help/ prepare **B.** to help/ prepare **C.** helping/ to prepare **D.** helped/ preparing

**Period: 8**

**GERUND AND INFINITIVE - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of gerund and infinitiveand remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about gerund and infinitive  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT***

III. NHỮNG ĐỘNG TỪ THEO SAU BỞI “ĐỘNG TỪ NGUYÊN MẪU CÓ TO”

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **STT** | **Cấu trúc** | **Nghĩa** |
| 1 | **Afford to do st** | có đủ khả năng làm gì |
| 2 | **Agree to do st** | đồng ý làm gì |
| 3 | **Arrange to do st** | sắp xếp làm gì |
| 4 | **Appear to do st** | hóa ra là |
| 5 | **Ask to do st** | yêu cầu làm gì |
| 6 | **Attempt to do st** | nỗ lực làm gì |
| 7 | **Choose to do st** | chọn làm gì |
| 8 | **Decide to do st** | quyết định làm gì |
| 9 | **Demand to do st** | yêu cầu làm gì |
| 10 | **Expect to do st** | mong muốn làm gì |
| 11 | **Fail to do st** | thất bại làm gì |
| 12 | **Happen to do st** | tình cờ làm gì |
| 13 | **Hesitate to do st** | ngập ngừng làm gì |
| 14 | **Hope to do st** | hy vọng làm gì |
| 15 | **Intend to do st** | dự định làm gì |
| 16 | **Learn to do st** | học làm gì |
| 17 | **Manage to do st** | xoay xở làm gì |
| 18 | **Offer to do st** | đề nghị làm gì |
| 19 | **Plan to do st** | có kế hoạch làm gì |
| 20 | **Prepare to do st** | chuẩn bị làm gì |
| 21 | **Pretend to do st** | giả vờ làm gì |
| 22 | **Promise to do st** | hứa làm gì |
| 23 | **Propose to do st** | đề xuất làm gì |
| 24 | **Refuse to do st** | từ chối làm gì |
| 25 | **Seem to do st** | dường như làm gì |
| 26 | **Tend to do st** | có khuynh hướng làm gì |
| 27 | **Threaten to do st** | dọa làm gì |
| 28 | **Want to do st** | muốn làm gì |
| 29 | **Wish to do st** | ước mơ làm gì |
| 30 | **Would like to do st** | muốn, thích làm gì |
| 31 | **Ask/tell sb to do st** | bảo ai đó làm gì |
| 32 | **Enable sb to do st** | làm cho ai có thể làm gì |
| 33 | **Encourage sb to do st** | khuyến khích ai làm gì |
| 34 | **Expect sb to do st** | mong đợi làm gì |
| 35 | **Invite sb to do st** | mời ai đó làm gì |
| 36 | **Order sb to do st** | ra lệnh cho ai làm gì |
| 37 | **Persuade sb to do st** | thuyết phục ai làm gì |
| 38 | **Remind sb to do st** | nhắc nhở ai làm gì |
| 39 | **Request sb to do st** | đòi hỏi ai làm gì |
| 40 | **Warn sb not to do st** | cảnh báo ai không làm gì |
| 41 | **Want sb to do st** | muốn ai đó làm gì |
| 42 | **It takes sb + time + to V** | ai đó tốn bao nhiêu thời gian để làm gì |
| 43 | **How/when/where/what/who/whether+ To V** | | |
| 44 | **Find it adj + to V** | thấy cái gì như thế nào để làm gì | |
| 45 | **The first/second/ third/..../last/ only + to V** | đầu tiên/thứ hai/thứ ba,..../cuối cùng/duy nhất làm gì | |

**Những động từ theo sau bởi cả “to V” hoặc “V-ing”**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **STT** | **Cấu trúc** | **Nghĩa** |
| 1 | **Try to do st**  **Try doing st** | cố gắng làm gì  thử làm gì |
| 2 | **Remember to do st**  **Remember doing st** | nhớ phải làm gì  nhớ đã làm gì |
| 3 | **Forget to do st**  **Forget doing st** | quên phải làm gì  quên đã làm gì |
| 4 | **Regret to do st**  **Regret doing st** | rất lấy làm tiếc khi phải làm gì  hối tiếc vì đã làm gì |

26.Do you agree \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me a hand?

**A.** give **B.** to give **C.** giving **D.** given

27.Would you like \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the cinema with us tomorrow evening?

**A.** to come **B.** come **C.** coming **D.** came

28.When you see Tom, remember \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him my regards.

**A.** give **B.** to give **C.** giving **D.** given

29.I hope \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that tiring work again.

**A.** not do **B.** not to do **C.** not doing **D.** to not do

30.They postpone \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ an Element School for the lack of finance.

**A.** built **B.** to build **C.** building **D.** builds

31.It’s no use \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him. He never allows anybody .advice.

**A.** advise/ give **B.** to advise/ to give **C.** advising/ giving **D.** advising/ to give

32.Are his ideas worth \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to?

**A.** listen **B.** to listen **C.** listening **D.** listened

33.He always avoids \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me in the streets.

**A.** meet **B.** to meet **C.** met **D.** meeting

34.My parents decided \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a taxi because it was late.

**A.** take **B.** to take **C.** taking **D.** took

35.Do you agree \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me some money?

**A.** lend **B.** to lend **C.** lending **D.** lent

36.Tom refuses \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his address.

**A.** give **B.** giving **C.** to give **D.** gave

37.The passengers asked her how \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the police station?

**A.** to get **B.** getting **C.** got **D.** get

38.My friends arranged \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the airport in time.

**A.** meet **B.** to meet **C.** meeting **D.** met

39.Do you plan \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ out or \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at home at this weekend?

**A.** go/ stay **B.** to go/ stay **C.** going/ stay **D.** to go/ staying

40.My watch’s hands keeps \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** stopping **B.** to stop **C.** stopped **D.** stop

41.My grandfather is used to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up early in the morning.

**A.** getting **B.** to get **C.** get **D.** got

42.Don’t forget \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her message when you see her.

**A.** give **B.** to give **C.** giving **D.** gave

43.I can’t help \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his opinions.

**A.** consider **B.** to consider **C.** considering **D.** considered

44.You should try \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ any shirts you want to buy.

**A.** wear **B.** to wear **C.** wearing **D.** wears

45.He used to fall asleep without \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his shoes off.

**A.** take **B.** to take **C.** taking **D.** taken

46.I stopped \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ about her illness and went on .you about all her other problems.

**A.** to talk/ telling **B.** to talk/ to tell **C.** talking/ telling **D.** talk/ tell

47.I’d love \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ coat like that.

**A.** have **B.** to have **C.** having **D.** has

48.I intend \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her what I think.

**A.** tell  **B.** to tell **C.** telling **D.** told

49.You should give up \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ right now if you want \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ longer.

**A.** smoke/ lived **B.** to smoke/ living **C.** smoking/ to live **D.** smoked/ live

50.My teacher promised \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for my next examination.

**A.** help/ prepare **B.** to help/ prepare **C.** helping/ to prepare **D.** helped/ preparing

**Period: 9**

**ARTICLE AND PREPOSITIONS - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of article and prepositions and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about article and prepositions  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT***

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 9: ARTICLES (MẠO TỪ)**

**THEORY**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **MẠO TỪ** | **CÁCH DÙNG** |
| **A/AN** | ◼ Dùng trước những danh từ số ít đếm được, khi nó được nhắc tới lần đầu tiên. Trong đó:  ☞ **a** dùng trước những danh từ bắt đầu bằng một phụ âm.  ☞ **an** dùng trước những danh từ bắt đầu bằng một nguyên âm. |
| ◼ Dùng trước những danh từ khi nó mang ý nghĩa là “một". |
| ◼ Dùng trước những danh từ chỉ nghề nghiệp. |
| ◼ Dùng trong các cụm từ chỉ số lượng. |
| ◼ Một số trường hợp ngoại lệ trong cách sử dụng a/an:  - a uniform (một bộ đồng phục)  - a university (một trường đại học)  - an hour (một giờ)  - an honest/ honorable man (một người đàn ông thật thà/ đáng kính)  - a useful way (một cách hữu ích)  - a union (một liên minh, một đồng minh)  - a unit (một đơn vị)  - a European (một người châu Âu)  - an M.A (một cử nhân) |
| **THE** | ◼ Dùng trước những danh từ khi được nhắc tới từ lần thứ hai trở đi. |
| ◼ Dùng trước những danh từ khi chúng được xác định bằng một mệnh đề/mệnh đề quan hệ ở phía sau. |
| ◼ Dùng trước những danh từ là duy nhất, độc nhất. |
| ◼ Dùng trước số thứ tự. |
| ◼ Dùng trước tính từ để tạo thành danh từ chỉ người ở dạng số nhiều. |
| ◼ Dùng trước tên của các quốc gia tận cùng bằng –**s**. |
| ◼ Dùng trước tên của các loại nhạc cụ, nhưng phải đứng sau động từ “**play**”. |
| ◼ Dùng trước tên của sông, suối, biển, đại dương, sa mạc, dãy núi... |
| ◼ Dùng trước những danh từ mà cả người nói và người nghe đều biết rõ về nó. |
| ◼ Dùng trước các buổi trong ngày. |
| ◼ Dùng trước tên của các tờ báo, các tổ chức, danh từ chỉ phương hướng. |
| ◼ Dùng trước danh từ số ít tượng trưng cho một nhóm động vật, một loài hoặc đồ vật. |
| ◼ Dùng đứng trước danh từ + of + danh từ. |
| ◼ Dùng trước tính từ so sánh hơn nhất và so sánh kép. |
| ◼ Dùng trước **hospital/church/school/prison** khi nó mang ý nghĩa khác. |
| **KHÔNG DÙNG MẠO TỪ** | ◼ Trước tên của các môn học, các môn thể thao, các bữa ăn. |
| ◼ Trước danh từ chỉ màu sắc, các phương tiện giao thông (nhưng phải đứng sau giới từ "**by**") |
| ◼ Trước tên quốc gia (trừ các quốc gia đã được liệt kê ở mục 2), tên châu lục, tên núi, tên hồ, tên đường. |
| ◼ Trước thứ, ngày, tháng, năm, mùa (nếu không xác định). |

**PRACTICE**

**Exercise 1: Chọn đáp án đúng để điền vào chỗ trống (chú ý:ký hiệu “**Ø **” có nghĩa là không**

**cần mạo từ)**

1.We are looking for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ place to spend \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ night.

**A.** the/the **B.** a/the **C.** a/a **D.** the/a

2.Please turn off \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ lights when you leave \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ room.

**A.** the/the **B.** a/a **C.** the/a **D.** a/the

3.We are looking for people with \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_experience.

**A.** the **B.** a **C.** an **D.** Ø

4.Would you pass me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ salt,please?

**A.** a **B.** the **C.** an **D.** Ø

5.Can you show me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_way to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_station?

**A.** the/the **B.** a/a **C.** the/a **D.** a/the

6.She has read \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_interesting book.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** the **D.** x

7.Mr.Smith is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ old customer and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ honest man.

**A.** An/the **B.** the/an **C.** an/an **D.** the/the

8.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ youngest boy has just started going to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ school.

**A.** a/ Ø **B.** Ø/the **C.** an/ Ø **D.** the/Ø

9.Do you go to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ prison to visit him?

**A.** the **B.** a **C.** Ø **D.** an

10.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_eldest boy is at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ college.

**A.** a/the **B.** the/ Ø **C.** Ø/ a **D.** an/Ø

11.Are you going away next week? No,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ week after next.

**A.** an **B.** a **C.** the **D.** Ø

12.Would you like to hear \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ story about \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English scientist?

**A.** an/the **B.** the/the **C.** a/the **D.** a/ an

13.There’ll always be a conflict between \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ old and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ young.

**A.** the/the **B.** an/a **C.** an/the **D.** the/a

14.There was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ collision at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ corner.

**A.** the/a **B.** an/the **C.** a/the **D.** the/the

15.My mother thinks that this is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ expensive shop.

**A.** the **B.** an **C.** a **D.** Ø

16.Like many women,she loves \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ parties and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_gifts.

**A.** the/ a **B.** a/the **C.** a/a **D.** Ø/Ø

17.She works seven days \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ week.

**A.** a **B.** the **C.** an **D.** Ø

18.My mother goes to work in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ morning.

**A.** a **B.** Ø **C.** the **D.** an

19.I am on night duty.When you go to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ bed,I go to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ work.

**A.** a/ Ø **B.** a/the **C.** the/Ø **D.** Ø/Ø

20.I eat \_\_\_\_\_\_orange everyday.

**A.** an **B.** Ø **C.** a **D.** the

21.Harry is \_\_\_\_\_\_ sailor.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** the  **D.** Ø

22.Mary loves \_\_\_\_\_ flowers.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** the **D.** Ø

23.London is \_\_\_\_\_ capital of England.

**A.** an  **B.** a **C.** Ø **D.** the

24.She works six days \_\_\_\_\_ week.

**A.** in **B.** for  **C.** a **D.** Ø

25.I bought \_\_\_\_\_\_ umbrella to go out in the rain.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** x **D.** the

26.My daughter is learning to play \_\_\_\_\_\_violin at her school.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** x **D.** the

27.Please give me \_\_\_\_\_\_pen that is on the counter.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** the **D.** Ø

28.Our neighbour has \_\_\_\_\_\_cat and \_\_\_\_\_\_ dog.

**A.** a/ a **B.** an/ a **C.** the/ the **D.** Ø/ Ø

29.It is \_\_\_\_\_\_funniest book that I have ever read.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** the  **D.** X

30.I usually go to school by\_\_\_\_\_\_bike.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** Ø **D.** the

31.There are billions of stars in \_\_\_\_\_ space.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** Ø **D.** the

32.He tried to park his car but \_\_\_\_\_ space wasn’t big enough.

**A.** the  **B.** a **C.** an **D.** Ø

33.Can you turn off \_\_\_\_\_ television,please?

**A.** Ø **B.** a **C.** an **D.** the

34.We had \_\_\_\_\_ meal in a restaurant.

**A.** a **B.** Ø **C.** the **D.** an

35.Thank you.That was \_\_\_\_\_\_ very nice lunch.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** the  **D.** Ø

36.Jill went to \_\_\_\_\_\_ hospital to see her friend.

**A.** Ø **B.** the  **C.** a **D.** an

37.Mrs Lan went to \_\_\_\_\_\_ school to teach English lessons.

**A.** Ø **B.** the  **C.** a **D.** an

38.We visited \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ two years ago.

**A.** Canada and the United States **B.** the Canada and the United States

**C.** the Canada and United States **D.** Canada and United States

39.Are you going away next week? No,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ week after next.

**A.** a  **B.** the  **C.** some **D.** Ø

40.We haven’t been to \_\_\_\_\_\_ for years.

**A.** cinema **B.** the cinema **C.** a cinema **D.** any cinema

41.It took us quite a long time to get here.It was \_\_\_\_\_\_ journey.

**A.** three hour **B.** a three- hours **C.** a three- hour **D.** three- hours

42.I can’t work here.There’s so much \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** noise **B.** noises **C.** the noise **D.** a noise

43.I’ve seen \_\_\_\_\_\_ good films recently.

**A.** a **B.** the **C.** some **D.** an

44.I often watch \_\_\_\_\_\_ television for two hours every night.

**A.** some **B.** the **C.** any **D.** Ø

45.The injured man was taken to \_\_\_\_\_ hospital

**A.** Ø **B.** a **C.** the  **D.** an

46.She went out without \_\_\_\_\_ money.

**A.** any **B.** an **C.** a **D.** Ø

47.Did \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ police find \_\_\_\_\_\_ person who stole your bicycle?

**A.** a /a **B.** the / the **C.** a / the **D.** the / a

48.Can anyone give me .hand,please because I have just fallen over?

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** the **D.** Ø

49.I don’t know what to do.It’s .problem.

**A.** quite difficult **B.** a quite difficult **C.** quite a difficult **D.** the quite difficult

50.I have left my book in .kitchen and I would like you to get it for me.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** the **D.** Ø

**Period: 10**

**ARTICLE AND PREPOSITIONS - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of article and prepositions and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about article and prepositions  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT***

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 10: PREPOSITIONS**

**Question 1.**I'm a bit confused \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the arrangement for tonight - what time are we meeting?

**A.** about **B.** with **C.** on **D.** at

**Question 2.**I am really excited \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the opportunity to work with her.

**A.** from **B.** with **C.** on **D.** about

**Question 3.**We are very sad \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your news and hope things are going better for you.

**A.** from **B.** to **C.** about **D.** for

**Question 4.**The region is rich \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ minerals and coal deposits.

**A.** from **B.** with **C.** on **D.** in

**Question 5.1**She is absent\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ class

**A.** at **B.** from **C.** to **D.** away

**Question 6.**She ought to be thoroughly ashamed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ herself - talking to her mother like that!

**A.** with **B.** at **C.** on **D.** of

**Question 7.**Maria was so involved \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her work that she didn’t hear me come in.

**A.** from **B.** at **C.** to **D.** in

**Question 8.**The slow cooker is very useful \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people who go out all day.

**A.** about **B.** for **C.** in **D.** at

**Question 9.**Were you aware \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the risks at the time?

**A.** from **B.** of **C.** to **D.** in

**Question 10.**I've always been afraid \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ flying.

**A.** of **B.** on **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 11.**She was quick \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ understanding what we wanted her to do.

**A.** from **B.** on **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 12**.Our neighbors have always been very friendly \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ us.

**A.** from **B.** on **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 13.**There's no money available \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ an office party this year.

**A.** from **B.** on **C.** for **D.** at

**Question 14.**You'll be late \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your flight if you don't hurry up.

**A.** for **B.** on **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 15.**He didn't seem very interested \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ what I was saying.

**A.** in **B.** on **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 16.**He became internationally famous \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his novels.

**A.** for **B.** from **C.** as **D.** in

**Question 17.**His parents were bitterly disappointed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him.

**A.** for **B.** on **C.** with **D.** at

**Question 18.**It's not like you to behave like this,Alice - I'm surprised \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you

**A.** from **B.** on **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 19.**My brother is fond \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ pointing out my mistakes.

**A.** of **B.** on **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 20.**When she looked at him her eyes were full \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ tears.

**A.** of **B.** about **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 21.**I'm confident \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his skills as a manager.

**A.** from **B.** about **C.** to **D.** of

**Question 22.**When she's drunk she's capable \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ saying awful,rude things.

**A.** for **B.** in **C.** about **D.** of

**Question 23.**He had always been very jealous \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his brother's good looks.

**A.** for **B.** in **C.** of **D.** to

**Question 24.**I'm so grateful \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you for all that you've done.

**A.** for **B.** in **C.** about **D.** to

**Question 25.**They all made the same comment,quite independent \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ each other

**A.** from **B.** in **C.** on **D.** of

**Question 26.**The kids are busy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their homework.

**A.** from **B.** with **C.** on **D.** at

**Question 27.**I think his career is more important \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him than I am.

**A.** about **B.** from **C.** to **D.** at

**Question 28.**As Christmas gets closer,the shops get more and more crowded \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people.

**A.** from **B.** with **C.** on **D.** at

**Question 29.**Emily is entirely different \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her sister.

**A.** from **B.** with **C.** on **D.** at

**Question 30.**While studying,he was financially dependent \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his parents

**A.** to  **B.** with  **C.** on  **D.** by

**Question 31.**The headquarters of the United Nations is \_\_\_\_\_\_ New York.

**A.** in **B.** on **C.** at **D.** by

**Question 32.**My parents got married \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ December.

**A.** in **B.** on **C.** at **D.** up

**Question** **33**.I always wake up \_\_\_\_\_\_ 6 am.

**A.** in  **B.** at  **C.** on  **D.** by

**Question** **34**.The museum is closed \_\_\_\_\_\_ Mondays.

**A.** at  **B.** in **C.** on  **D.** by

**Question** **35**.He left his keys \_\_\_\_\_\_ the table.

**A.** at **B.** on  **C.** in  **D.** by

**Question** **36**.We will discuss more about it when we meet each other **\_\_\_\_ school.**

**A.** on  **B.** at **C.** of  **D.** for

**Question** **37**.I've been invited to a wedding .14 February.

**A.** on **B.** at **C.** of **D.** with

**Question** **38**.I went to bed .midnight.

**A.** from **B.** on **C.** at **D.** for

**Question** **39**.He was standing \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the middle of the room.

**A.** at  **B.** in **C.** on  **D.** by

**Question** **40**.We travelled overnight to Paris and arrived .the morning.

**A.** from **B.** on **C.** in **D.** for

**Question** **41**.Richard succeeded \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ offending just about everybody in the room!

**A.**with **B.** at **C.** in **D.** to

**Question** **42.**They don't believe \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ living together before marriage.

**A.** from **B.** for **C.** to **D.** in

**Question** **43**.You can thank John \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the mess we're in.

**A.** for **B.** with **C.** on **D.** at

**Question** **44**.Do you suffer \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ any allergies?

**A.** from **B.** with **C.** on **D.** at

**Question** **45**.It must be really hard to cope \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ three young children and a job.

**A.** from **B.** with **C.** on **D.** at

**Question 46.**She always takes good care\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her children.

**A.** for **B.** in **C.** of **D.** with

**Question** **47.**It was so noisy outside that she couldn’t concentrate\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_her work.

**A.** in **B.** at **C.** with **D.** on

**Question 48.**I don't know whether I'll go out tonight.It depends .how I feel.

**A.** of  **B.** with  **C.** on **D.** for

**Question 49.**I shall wait\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_you at the station.

**A.** about **B.** by **C.** to **D.** for

**Question** **50**.This library card will give you free access\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_the Internet eight hours a day.

**A.** on **B.** to **C.** from **D.** in

**Period: 11**

**REDUCED CLAUSE - PRACTICE**

**I.Aim**: By the end of the lesson, Students will be able to improve their knowledge of reduced clause and remember what they have learned.

**II.Teaching aids:** lesson plan, handouts, paper, blackboard

- Note: Giáo án dành cho học sinh lớp trung bình, yếu

**III.Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + What did you know about reduced clause  - Lead in the new lesson  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the exercises in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers. | - Answer  + …  +  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers.  . |

***HANDOUT***

**CHUYÊN ĐỀ 11: THE PARTICIPLES (HÌNH THỨC PHÂN TỪ)**

Các dạng bài tập rút gọn mệnh đề khi cùng chủ ngữ (Ving,Having +Ved/3,.)

Bài tập về mệnh đề quan hệ,tập trung sâu vào phần rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ

**I. Các dạng bài tập rút gọn mệnh đề khi cùng chủ ngữ (Ving, Having +Ved/3,.)**

**Exercise 1:*Mark the letter A,B,C,or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

**Question 1:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the report to the manager,she decided to take a rest.

**A.** Having handed in **B.** Handed in **C.** Being handed in **D.** To hand in

**Question 2**:UNESCO criteria for outstanding universal value to humanity,Trang An Scenic Landscape Complex was added to the World Heritage List in 2014.

**A.** Meeting **B.** Met **C.** To meet **D.** Having met

**Question 3**:\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_the instruction,he snatched up the fire extinguisher.

**A.** Read **B.** Having read **C.** Being read **D.** Being done

**Question 4**:for 4 hours,they decided to stop to have lunch at a cheap restaurant.

**A.** Having been walked **B.** Having walked **C.** Walking **D.** Walked

**Question 5:**\_\_\_\_the distance was too far and the time was short,we decided to fly there instead of going there by train.

**A.** To discover **B.** Discovered  **C.** To have discovered **D.** D.iscovering

**Question 6:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ around on the meadow all day,the sheep were tired.

**A.** Having run **B.** Being run **C.** To run **D.** Ran

**Question 7:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the instructions twice,I still couldn’t understand how to use this machine.

**A.** Being read **B.** Having read **C.** To read **D.** Read

**Question 8:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ in 1520,Cambridge is one of the most famous universities in the UK.

**A.** Founded **B.** Was founded **C.** Being founded **D.** To find

**Question 9:\_\_\_\_\_\_**her homework,she watched her favorite movie.

**A.** Having finished **B.** Finished **C.** To finish **D.** Being finished

**Question 10:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_one day by a passing car,the dog never walked proper again.

**A.** Having injured **B.** Injuring **C.** Injured **D.** To be injured

**Question 11**:the homework,he was allowed to go out with his friends.

**A.** Finishing **B.** Finish **C.** To finish **D.** Having finished

**Question 12:**\_\_\_\_\_\_the Nobel Prize,he retired from politics.

**A.** Received **B.** Having received **C.** Being received **D.** Receive

**Question 13:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Hanoi for many years,my grandfather knows it very well.

**A.** Living **B.** Having lived **C.** To live **D.** Lived

**Question 14:** After the World War II, the United Nations has been actively carrying out its convention to stop wars and bring peace to nations worldwide.

**A.** Having studied **B.** Studying **C.** To study **D.** Being studied

**Question 15:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ every major judo title,Mark retired from international competition.

**A.** Being Found  **B.** Established **C.** to be established **D.** having been established

**Question 16**:\_\_\_\_\_ the house suddenly she found them smoking.

**A.** Entering **B.** Enterring **C.** To enter **D.** Enter

**Question 17:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the money,they began quarrelling about how to divide it.

**A.** Have found **B.** Found **C.** Having found **D.** Finding

**Question 18**:\_\_\_\_\_ too much chemical fertilizer on their farm,the farmers now have to drink polluted water.

**A.** Having used **B.** Used **C.** To use **D.** Being used

**Question 19:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_the report on how the burning of petrol in cars contributes to climate change,we decided to sell our car and get a bicycle instead.

**A.** Reading **B.** Having read **C.** Read **D.** To read

**Question 20:**\_\_\_\_\_\_,he found everyone waiting for him.

**A.** Entering the hall  **B.** Entered the hall

**C.** Being entered into the hall **D.** To have entered in the hall

**Question 21:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ to rent a flat,we set about contacting all the accommodation agencies in the city.

**A.** Deciding **B.** Having decided **C.** To decide **D.** Decided

**Question 22:**\_\_\_\_\_\_with her boyfriend yesterday,she doesn't want to answer his phone call.

**A.** Having quarreled **B.** Because having quarreled

**C.** Because-of she quarreled  **D.** Had quarreled

**Question 23:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ this film many times,I didn’t want to watch it again.

**A.** Watching **B.** Having watched **C.** To watch **D.** Watch

**Question 24:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ all his homework,he went to bed.

**A.** To finish **B.** Having finished  **C.** being finished **D.** finished

**Question 25:**\_\_\_\_\_\_for twelve hours,I felt marvelous.

**A.** Having slept **B.** Have slept **C.** Having been slept **D.** Have been slept

**Question 26:\_\_\_\_\_\_\_** a hotel,we looked for somewhere to have dinner.

**A.** Having found **B.** Found **C.** To find **D.** Being found

**Question 27:\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**the fire,Martina telephoned the fire department.

**A.** Saw **B.** Having seen **C.** Being seen **D.** To see

**Question 28**:\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the hospital for 4 years,he decided to give up his work.

**A.** Having worked  **B.** Working  **C.** Being working  **D.** Worked

**Question 29:**\_\_\_\_\_ by his work,he threw himself on his bed.

**A. Exhausted B.** Exhausting **C.** Be exhausted **D.** To be exhausted

**Question 30:**\_\_\_\_\_ near Guom Lake, that restaurant is my favourite place.

**A. Located**  **B.** Locating **C.** Being locating **D.** To locate

**Question 31:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ the film before,I didn't want to go to the cinema.

**A.** Having seen **B.** Saw **C.** To see **D.** Being seen

**Question 32:**\_\_\_\_\_ a strange noise, she ran outside the house.

**A.** Hear **B.** Heard **C.** Hearing **D.** To hear

**Question 33:** All the homework,I went to bed.

**A.** Have finished **B.** Having finished **C.** To finish **D.** Finished

Question 34:**\_\_\_\_\_\_** all necessary information,he started writing his report.

A. Have collected **B.** Having collected **C.** To collect **D.** Being collected

**Question 35**.\_\_\_\_\_\_ 5 months for the fridge to be delivered,I decided to cancel the order.

**A.** Waited **B.** Having waited **C.** Having been waited **D.** To wait

**Question 36:**\_\_\_\_\_ their farm work,the farmers returned home.

**A.** Finishing **B.** Finish **C.** Having finished **D.** Being finished

**Question 37.**\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the form,he put his name to it and handed it for the Personnel manager.

**A.** Having filled **B. Filled C.** To fill **D.** Being filled

**Question 38:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_her lunch,the teacher began marking the essays**.**

**A.** finished **B.** have been finished **C.** having finished **D.** finishing es

**Question 39:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ an hour,the crowd were getting impatient.

**A.** Being waited **B.** Having waited **C.** To wait **D.** Waited

**Question 40:**\_\_\_ trees around the house on the south and west sides,they can save up to about $250 a year on cooling and heating.

**A.** Having planted **B.** To have planted

**C.** Being planted **D.** To have planted

**Question 41:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ trees around the house on the south and west sides,they can save up to about $250 a year on cooling and heating.

**A.** Having planted **B.** Being planted **C.** To plant **D.** To have planted

**Question 42**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ carefully about the financial condition,he finally decided to cancel the trip.

**A.** Having thought **B.** Thought  **C.** Think **D.** To think

**Question 43:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the distance was too far and the time was short,we decided to fly there instead of going there by train.

**A.** To discover **B.** Discovered **C.** To have discovered **D.** Discovering

**Question 44:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a scholarship,I entered one of the most privileged universities of the United Kingdom.

**A.** Having been awarded **B.** Having awarded **C.** To be awarded **D.** To award

**Question 45:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ the master’s degree in engineering,Tom begin to look for a job.

**A.** Having completed **B.** Completed **C.** Being completed **D.** To complete

**Question 46:**\_\_\_\_\_\_twice,he didn’t want to try again.

**A.** Fail **B.** Having failed **C.** Failed **D.** Have failed

**Question 47.**the horse back,he was taken to hospital and had an operation.

**A.** Having fallen from **B.** Fallen from

**C.** To fall from **D.** Being fallen from

**Question 48:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ every major judo title,Mark retired from international competition.

**A.** Won **B.** Having won **C.** To winning **D.** Beingwon

**Question 49:\_\_\_\_\_\_** photographs of the place,I had no desire to go there.

**A.** To see **B.** Having seen **C.** Being seen **D.** Seen

**Question 50:**\_\_\_\_\_\_ the fire for 12 hours,the firemen were able to put it out.

**[II.Các dạng bài tập rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556852/the-man-who-is-standing-there-is-a-clown-lzi7u)**

**[Exercise 2:](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556852/the-man-who-is-standing-there-is-a-clown-lzi7u)*[Mark the letter A,B,C,or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556852/the-man-who-is-standing-there-is-a-clown-lzi7u)***

[Question 1:The man \_\_\_\_\_\_ there is a clown](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556852/the-man-who-is-standing-there-is-a-clown-lzi7u)

**A.** were standing **B.** is standing **C.** standing **D.** stood

[Question 2:The envelop \_\_\_\_\_ on the table has no stamp on it.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556855/the-envelop-which-lies-on-the-table-has-no-stamp-on-it-5pnuq)

**A.** to lie **B.** was lying **C.** lies **D.** lying

[Question 3: Benzene,\_\_\_\_\_ by Faraday,became the starting point in the manufacture of many dyes,perfumes and explosives.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556861/benzene-which-was-discovered-by-faraday-became-the-starting-point-in-the-manufacture-of-many-dyes-perfumes-and-explosives-1ilrk)

**A.** discovered **B.** discovering **C.** was discovered **D.** discover

[Question 4: All the astronauts \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the earth in space capsules are weightless.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556867/all-the-astronauts-who-are-orbiting-the-earth-in-space-capsules-are-weightless-ddiqi)

**A.** to orbit **B.** are orbiting **C.** orbiting **D.** orbit

[Question 5: All students \_\_\_\_\_\_ in their papers on time will fail in the exam.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556871/all-students-who-don-t-hand-in-their-papers-on-time-will-fail-in-the-exam-umzin)

**A.** handing not **B.** not hand **C.** don’t hand **D.** not handing

[Question 6: I saw many houses \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the storm.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556874/i-saw-many-houses-that-were-destroyed-by-the-storm-duox0)

**A.** destroying **B.** destroyed **C.** were destroyed **D.** destroy

[Question 7: Tieu Vy is the most beautiful girl \_\_\_\_\_ the Vietnam Beauty contest.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556876/tieu-vy-is-the-most-beautiful-girl-the-vietnam-beauty-contest)

**A.** won **B.** winning  **C.** to win **D.** wins

[Question 8: The last person \_\_\_\_\_ the room should turn off the lights.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556882/the-last-person-the-room-should-turn-off-the-lights)

**A.** leave **B.** leaves **C.** leaving **D.** to leave

[Question 9: Nam is the smartest boy \_\_\_\_\_ difficult questions easily](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556886/nam-is-the-smartest-boy-difficult-questions-easily)

**A.** answers **B.** to answering **C.** answering **D.** to answer

[Question 10:We visited the church \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the 18th century.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556891/we-visited-the-church-in-the-18th-century-dcauw)

**A.** builds **B.** to build **C.** built **D.** building

[Question 11:The girl \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_me this gift is my best friend.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556892/the-girl-me-this-gift-is-my-best-friend-topnp)

**A.** presenting **B.** presented **C.** to present **D.** presents

[Question 12:The first letter \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by my grandma was kept carefully in a box.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556895/the-first-letter-by-my-grandma-was-kept-carefully-in-a-box-uxddk)

**A.** writing **B.** to be written **C.** written **D.** write

[Question 13:The nurse \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_from Japan can speak English well.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556897/the-nurse-from-japan-can-speak-english-well-fisii)

**A.** come **B.** is coming **C.** to come **D.** coming

[Question 14:A man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from his brother at birth met his brother for the first time on stage.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556903/a-man-met-his-brother-for-the-first-time-on-stage-1oqjh)

**A.** separated **B.** was separated **C.** separating  **D.** wasseparating

[Question 15:Today,the number of people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from AIDs is finally decreasing.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556905/today-the-number-of-people-from-aids-is-finally-decreasing-qkiqp)

**A.** died **B.** dying  **C.** they die **D.** to die

[Question 16:He is the second man\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_in this way this month.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556907/he-is-the-second-man-in-this-way-this-month-chipc)

**A.** killing **B.** killed  **C.** to be killed **D.** to kill

[Question 17:One of the girls\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_in that company caused an accident.](https://vietjack.online/cau-hoi/556910/one-of-the-girls-in-that-company-caused-an-accident-fd95o)

**A.** working **B.** to work **C.** worked **D.** works

Question 18:The rabbit\_\_\_ by the man was very frightened.

**A.** is hunted **B.** is hunting **C.** hunted **D.** hunting

Question 19:Do you know the song\_\_\_\_ on the radio?

**A.** playing **B.** plays **C.** is playing **D.** to play

Question 20:The scientists on this project try to find the solutions to air pollution.

**A.** worked **B.** working **C.** are working **D.** to work

Question 21:Our solar system is in a galaxy\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the Milky Way.

**A.** calling **B.** called **C.** is calling **D.** to call

Question 22:The company hopes that the personnel \_\_\_\_\_\_\_will be of varied backgrounds and possess outstanding research skills.

**A.** choose **B.** choice **C.** chose **D.** chosen

Question 23:Engineers at Red Motors have just created the corporation's first car \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by solar energy.

**A.** power **B.** powered **C.** powering **D.** powerful

Question 24:To be eligible to receive compensation for injuries\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the workplace,employees should have followed all the safety procedures.

**A.** sustain **B.** sustained **C.** sustaining **D.** sustains

Question 25:The event received coverage in a newspaper\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the area

**A.** which widely distributed **B.** widely distributed

**C.** distributing **D.** that distributed

Question 26:The money\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the last financial year can be reinvested on the stock exchange.

**A.** saved **B.** saving **C.** to save **D.** is saving

Question 27:Most of the suggestions\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the meeting was not very practical.

**A.** making **B.** made **C.** were made **D.** to make

Question 28:My mother decided to dispose of the television\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ yesterday.

**A.** break **B.** breaking **C.** broke **D.** broken

Question 29:We have just visited disadvantaged children in an orphanage in Ninh Binh Province.

**A.** located **B.** locating **C.** locates **D.** to locate

Question 30:Be sure to follow the instructions\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the top of the page.

**A.** given **B.** giving **C.** are given **D.** are giving

Question 31:Bellucci Media Inc.is a marketing firm internationally\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as one of the most successful company throughout Europe,East Asia,and the America.

**A.** recognized **B.** recognizing **C.** recognizes **D.** is recognized

Question 32:People\_\_\_ are expected to be formally dressed for the occasion.

**A.** are invited **B.** invited **C.** to be invite **D.** inviting

Question 33:Donald investments,previously\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ DI Financial,is hoping to increase its client base by 60% this year.

**A.** naming **B.** was named **C.** named **D.** name

Question 34:People\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in career opportunities are invited immediately to submit their resumes and cover letter to us.

**A.** are interested **B.** interesting **C.** interest **D.** being interested

Question 35:The budget report\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the Planning Department had some flaws.

**A.** was submitted **B.** submitted **C.** submitting **D.** submit

Question 36:A man\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for smoking marijuana was taking about how unfair the law is.

**A.** was arrested **B.** arresting **C.** arrested **D.** to arrest

Question 37:Twenty percent of the people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ said that they were very satisfied with the product and would buy it again.

**A.** was surveying **B.** being surveyed **C.** survey **D.** surveyed

Question 38:Applications\_\_\_\_ after the deadline cannot be considered

**A.** receiving **B.** received **C.** receive **D.** to receive

Question 39:He was the first man\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into the moon.

**A.** to fly **B.** flew **C.** has been flew **D.** fly

Question 40:He was the third man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in this way.

**A.** killing **B.** was killed **C.** to have been killed **D.** to be killed

Question 41:Pumpkin seeds,protein and iron,are a popular snack.

**A.** provides **B.** provide **C.** providing **D.** to provide

Question 42:The plays \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by William Shakespeare are very interesting.

**A.** writes **B.** writing **C.** written **D.** wrote

Question 43:Peter is the oldest person to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ part in the marathon race.

**A.** take **B.** taken  **C.** takes **D.** taking

Question 44:The conference \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by non-governmental organizations was about global warming.

**A.** plans **B.** planning  **C.** planned **D.** is planning

Question 45:The old lady \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the bus stop expected to make a phone call.

**A.** waiting **B.** was waiting **C.** had been waiting **D.** waited

Question 46:We stood on the small bridge \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the two small towns of the Viet Nam.

**A.** connected **B.** was connecting **C.** connecting **D.** connects

Question 47:Jeon Jungkook is the most good-looking boy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to this school festival.

**A.** to come **B.** coming **C.** has come **D.** comes

Question 48:I am writing in connection with the educational volunteer opportunities \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on 26 March.

**A.** appeared **B.** is appearing **C.** to appear **D.** appearing

Question 49:Taj Mahal,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by Shah Jahan for his wife,is thought to be one of the great architectural wonders of the world.

**A.** building **B.** to build **C.** built **D.** to be built

Question 50:More than a mile of roadway has been blocked with trees,stones and other debris,\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the explosion.

**A.** causing **B.** caused **C.** cause **D.** to cause

**Ngày soạn: …./…./2023**

**Period 12**

**WORD FORM - PRACTICE**

**I. OBJECTIVES**

By the end of the lesson, students will be able to:

**1. Knowledge**

**Grammar**: Distinguish the endings of common nouns/ verbs/ adj and understand the positions of word forms, and know how to do this kind of task.

**2. Competence**

Develop communication and collaboration competence, learner autonomy through the theory and the tasks

**II. TEACHING AIDS**

Board, chalks, handout and notebook, mindmaps.

***Lesson plan uesd for average students***

**III. PROCEDURES**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Teacher and students’ activities** | **Target content** |
| **ACTIVITY 1: 15’**  - work in groups to review the endings of N, V, adj, adv by using mindmaps.  - Ask ss todo the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  ***-*** Ss write the answer on the board and exchange the answer to mark  ***Nguyên tắc chung cần nhớ là :***  - Tính – danh; động –trạng’  - Tính từ thường đứng sau (to be)  - Sts know how to recognize the correct form of the word in the blank: be + adj, adv+ adj, the/a/ an+ n, s+ v, adv+ v,etc.  - basing on the suffixes of the words to recognize the correct word form: n, v, adj, adv.  - sts distinguish the usage of n, v, adj, adv  (collocation)  Ex: continuity **#** continuation | **-** Đuôi nhận biết: adv: ly  - adj: ful,less,ous,ive,ic, able.....  -N: ion,ty,ment,or/er/ist/al....  -V: ise/ize/fy/en...... |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **STT** | **Quy tắc** | **Ví dụ** |
| 1 | **Tobe (am/is/are/was/were) + ADJ**  **Sau look, seem, get, become, find, make,... + ADJ**  **(**ít gặp**)** | The book is so interesting that I can’t put it down.  She looks happier than yesterday. |
| 2 | **V + Adv** | He runs more quickly than me. |
| 3 | **- a/an/the + (**adj) **+ N**  **- my/your/our/his/her/their/its +** (adj) **+ N**  **- this/that/these/those) +** (adj) **+ N**  **- some/any/many/much +** (adj) **+ N**  **- Cụm N1 + in/on/of/… + Cụm N2** | The development of industry causes air pollution. |
| He failed the exam because of his laziness. |
| This machine has been out of order. |
| There are many people waiting for the last bus. |
| 4 | **Khi có “and/or/but” thì hai vế cân nhau (cùng chức năng từ loại/ngữ pháp/ngữ nghĩa)** | The International Red Cross helps people in need without any discrimination based on nationality, race, religion, class or political opinions. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 2: PRACTICE (30’)**  **Task :** Circle the best answers:  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: exchange the answers  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary | **handout** |

**Circle the best answers:**

**Question 1**. Many librarians and teachers are now accepting graphic novels as proper literature for children as they\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_young people and motivate them to read.

**A.** attract **B.** attractively **C.** attraction **D.** attractive

**Question 2**. People tend to be unaware of the messages they are sending to others. So, it is\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_to consider your own body language before dealing with people from other cultures.

**A.** usefully **B.** use **C.** usefulness **D.** useful

**Question 3**. Candidates are advised to dress formally to make a good\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_on job interviewers.

**A.** impress **B.** impressively **C.** impression **D.** impressive

**Question 4**. The new song has\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_been selected for Euro 2016.

**A.** officially **B.** official **C.** office **D.** officer

**Question 5**. Many species of plants and animals are in\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_of extinction.

**A.** dangerous **B.** endangered **C.** danger **D.** dangerously

**Question 6**. With his good sense of humour, Martin is quite\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_with the students.

**A.** popularly **B.** popular **C.** popularise **D.** popularity

**Question 7**. Many Vietnamese people \_\_\_\_\_\_ their lives for the revolutionary cause of the nation

**A.** sacrifice **B.** sacrificed **C.** sacrificial **D.** sacrificially

**Question 8**. Most of us would maintain that physical \_\_\_\_\_\_ does not play a major part in how we react to the people we meet.

**A.** attract **B.** attractive **C.** attractiveness **D.** attractively

**Question 9**. This book is not really \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. It is a waste of money buying it.

**A.** inform **B.** information **C.** informative **D.** informatively

**Question 10**. The wedding day was\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_chosen by the parents of the groom.

**A.** careless **B.** careful **C.** carefully **D.** carelessly

**Question 11**. To Americans, it is impolite to ask someone about age, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_and salary.

**A.** many **B.** married **C.** marrying **D.** marriage

**Question 12**. In the past people believed that women’s roles as mothers and wives are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** nature **B.** natural **C.** naturism **D.** naturalist

**Question 13**. How many means of\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_do you use on a regular basis?

**A.** communication **B.** communicating **C.** communicator **D.** communicative

**Question 14**. The girl seems to be more \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**A.** confine **B.** confident **C.** confidently **D.** confidence

**Question 15**. I think mobile phones are\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_for people of all ages.

**A.** usage **B.** use **C.** usefully **D.** useful

**Question 16**. Swimming produces both\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_and physical benefits.

**A.** psychology **B.** psychological **C.** psychologist **D.** psychologically

**Question 17**. It is not always easy to make a good\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_at the last minute.

**A.** decide **B.** decision **C.** decisive **D.** decisively

**Question 18**. Cultural \_\_\_\_\_\_ can be found in such simple processes as giving or receiving a gift.

**A.** differences **B.** different **C.** differently **D.** Differ

**Question 19**. The job market is constantly changing due to innovative technology and new\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** competition **B.** competitively **C.** competitive **D.** compete

**Question 20**. I think mobile phones are\_\_\_\_\_\_for people of all ages.

**A.** usage **B.** use **C.** usefully **D.** useful

**Question 21.** Almost half of turtles and tortoises are known to be threatened with \_\_\_\_.

**A.** extinct  **B.** extinction  **C.** extinctive  **D.** extinctly

**Question 22.** Current extinction rates are at least 100 to 1,000 times higher than \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ rates found in the fossil record.

**A.** nature  **B.** natural  **C.** naturally  **D.** naturalness

**Question 23**. Not many people find reading more \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than watching TV.

**A.** interest **B.** interested **C.** interesting **D.** interestingly

**Question 24**. To become a novelist, you need to be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** imagine **B.** imagination **C.** imaginative **D.** imaginarily

**Question 25**. They are going to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the pool to 1.8 meter.

**A.** deep **B.** depth **C.** deepen **D.** deeply

**Question 26**. Life on earth would come to an end if the \_\_\_ were destroyed.

**A.** environment **B.** environmental **C.** environmentally **D.** environmentalist

**Question 27**. She sent me a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ letter thanking me for my invitation.

**A.** polite **B.** politely **C.** politeness **D.** impoliteness

**Question 28**. Mr. Timpson's behavior and comments on occasions were inappropriate and fell below the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ standards.

**A.** accept **B.** acceptable **C.** acceptance **D.** accepting

**Question 29.** The interviewer gave his consent to John's \_\_\_ for work and promised to give him a job.

**A.** keen **B.** keenly **C.** keener **D.** Keenness

**Question 30.** It is often a good idea to start with small, easily \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ goals.

**A.** achieve **B.** achievement **C.** achievable **D.** achiever

**Period 13**

**SYNONYM AND ANTONYM – PRACTICE**

**I. OBJECTIVES**

By the end of the lesson, students will be able to:

**1. Knowledge**

**Grammar**: know how to analyze to do this type of task.

**2.Competence**

Develop communication and collaboration competence, learner autonomy through the theory and the tasks

**II. TEACHING AIDS**

Board, chalks, handout and notebook, mind maps.

**III. PROCEDURES**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Teacher and students’ activities** | **Target content** |
| **ACTIVITY 1: 15’**  - work in groups to do the task.  - Ask ss todo the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  ***-*** Ss write the answer on the board and exchange the answer to mark  ***Nguyên tắc chung cần nhớ là :***  **Bước 1**: Cần đọc kỹ đề bài. Xem yêu cầu là tìm từ đồng nghĩa hay trái nghĩa.  **Bước 2:** Xác định trong Question này, từ được gạch chân mang nét nghĩa gì. Phần này rất quan trọng bởi từ đồng nghĩa cần tìm là từ có thể thay thế Từ gạch chân trong ngữ cảnh Question đó. Có 2 trường hợp:  **- TH1**: từ gạch chân quen thuộc và bạn có thể đoán nghĩa, nhưng đáp án lại có nhiều hơn 2 từ mà bạn không hề biết.  **- TH2**: từ gạch chân lạ bạn chưa gặp bao giờ; tuy nhiên đáp án lại có những từ thông dụng bạn đã biết.  **xác định nét nghĩa cần tìm**.  **Bước 3**: Tiếp đến ta xét các từ đã biết nghĩa trước | **Để**  -Loại trừ các đáp án đồng nghĩa nếu đề yêu cầu trái nghĩa (và ngược lại)  -Loại trừ các đáp án có mặt chữ gần giống với từ gạch chân. Bởi vì phần lớn các từ đồng nghĩa hoặc trái nghĩa thường không có mặt chữ giống nhau.  **Note: Tiền tố, hậu tố mang nghĩa “not” để đoán nghĩa những từ khó:**  **+ tiền tố: un/im/dis/im/il/in/ir/non**  **+hậu tố: less/** |
| **ACTIVITY 2: PRACTICE (30’)**  **Task :** Circle the best answers:  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: exchange the answers  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary | **handout:** |

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1**: What the lecturer has been saying is not convincing because he doesn't **back up** his opinions with examples.

**A.** support **B.** protect **C.** move back **D.** replace

**Question 2**: Lack of water and nutrients has **impeded** the growth of these cherry tomato plants.

**A.** promoted **B.** assisted **C.** realized **D.** prevented

**Question 3**: Each form of mass media has an important **impact** on society.

**A**. movement **B**. pressure **C**. influence **D**. difference

**Question 4**: The sun is a powerful energy source, and this energy source can be **harnessed** by installing solar panels.

**A**. depleted **B**. exploited **C**. devastated **D**. expressed

**Question 5**: The overall aim of the book is to help **bridge the gap** between theory and practice, particularly in language teaching.

**A.** minimize the limitations **B.** construct a bridge

**C.** reduce the differences **D.** increase the understanding

**Question 6**: Not until all their demands had been **turned down** did the workers decide to go on strike for more welfare.

**A.** sacked **B.** reviewed **C.** deleted **D.** rejected

**Question 7:** The sales clerk was totally **bewildered** by the customer’s behavior.

**A.** upset **B.** angry **C.** puzzled **D.** disgusted

**Question 8:** My two children were **full of beans** today, looking forward to their trip.

**A.** hyperactive **B.** lively and in high spirits **C.** disappointed **D.** melancholy

**Question 9.** When two people get married, it is with the assumption that their feelings for each other are **immutable** and will never alter.

**A.** constantly **B.** alterable **C.** everlasting **D.** unchangeable

**Question 10.** The student service centre will try their best to **assist** students in finding a suitable part- time job.

**A.** make a move **B.** join hands **C.** lend a helping hand **D.** make an effort

**Question 11**: There is evidence that increasingly **prosperous** countries in the world are beginning to react to environmental damage and pollution.

**A**. industrial **B**. rural **C**. affluent **D**. impoverished

**Question 12**: His new yacht is certainly an **ostentatious** display of his wealth.

**A.** showy **B.** expensive **C.** large **D.** ossified

**Question 13**: After 36 years of unsuccessfully **endeavoring** to win the trophy, Argentina finally became the champion of World Cup 2022, in Qatar.

**A.** requesting **B.** trying **C.** offering **D.** deciding

**Question 14**: Son Doong Cave, the world's largest cave, is undoubtedly the most remote and **fascinating** place in Vietnam.

**A**. attractive **B**. terrible **C**. boring **D**. ordinary

**Question 15**: People in the flooded area are in need of **pure** water.

**A.** clean **B**. dirty **C**. nice **D**. deep

**Question 16**: Wilson is a **sociable** boy. He makes friends at his new school quite easily.

**A.** shy **B.** careful **C.** nervous **D.** friendly

**Question 17**: One of my distant relatives is **wavering** between buying a house in the inner city or moving away.

**A.** weakening **B.** hesitating **C.** growing **D.** approving

**Question 18**: There was a sharp **drop** in sales last year due to the Covid-19 pandemic.

**A.** increase **B.** decline **C.** similarity **D.** flexibility

**Question 19**: Mai has been absent for three **consecutive** days. She must be under the weather.

**A.** successive **B.** empty **C.** accurate **D.** successful

**Question 20:** The lawyer promised that he would **leave no stone unturned** in trying to find more evidence to help Jake's case.

**A.** always change his ideas **B.** do everything possible

**C.** keep any stone he found **D.** throw all the stones away

**Period 14**

**SYNONYM AND ANTONYM – PRACTICE**

**I. OBJECTIVES**

By the end of the lesson, students will be able to:

**1. Knowledge**

**Grammar**: know how to analyze to do this type of task.

**2.Competence**

Develop communication and collaboration competence, learner autonomy through the theory and the tasks

**II. TEACHING AIDS**

Board, chalks, handout and notebook, mind maps.

**III. PROCEDURES**

**HANDOUT**

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 21:** Turtle enclosures save baby turtles from natural **predators** like birds, crabs, and lizards.

**A.** survivors **B.** savers **C.** protectors **D.** hunters

**Question 22:** Looking at the weather, I think we made a **wise** decision not to go to the coast this weekend.

**A.** difficult **B.** sensible **C.** right **D.** wrong

**Question 23**: The young politician was in the news every day for weeks, but now he seems to have **fallen off the radar**.

**A**. been forgotten **B**. been ignored **C**. been written about **D**. been well-known

**Question 24**: Jane found herself in **conflict** with her parents over her future career.

**A**. controversy **B**. disagreement **C**. harmony **D**. fighting

**Question 25**: Until 1986 most companies would not even allow women to take the exams, but such gender **discrimination** is now disappearing.

**A**. unfairness **B**. partiality **C**. injustice **D**. equality

**Question 26**: I really enjoy **a cut and thrust** with James; he always has a unique perspective, even if we clash sometimes a boring discussion

**A**. a boring discussion **B**. a lively debate

**C**. an approval **D**. a disagreement

**Question 27:** The new style of window dressing took inspiration from the theatre and the decorative arts which involved **flamboyant** design and drew huge crowds.

**A.** new **B.** usual **C.** outstanding **D.** considerable

**Question 28:** The whole country is **up in arms** about the new tax the government has imposed on books.

**A.** excited **B.** passive **C.** angry **D.** worried

**Question 29:** Many people **perished** in the Kobe earthquake because they were not prepared for it.

**A.** survived **B.** declined **C.** lost their lives **D.** departed

**Question 30:** Jane is trying to get to sleep, so if you wake her up she will fly **off the handle.**

**A.** become angry **B.** continue sleeping **C.** want to fly **D.** keep calm

**Question 31:** Some vegetables are grown without soil and **artificial** light.

**A.** real **B.** natural **C.** genuine **D.** true

**Question 32:** It is very difficult to tell him to give in because he is so **big-headed.**

**A.** wise **B.** generous **C.** modest **D.** arrogant

**Question 33.** Though he prepared quite carefully, Luke was still **like a cat on hot tin roof** before the speaking test.

**A.** healthy **B.** embarrassed **C.** nervous **D.** comfortable

**Question 34.** She got fired from her position because she made **disparaging** remarks about her boss.

**A.** dishonest **B.** kind **C.** thoughtless **D.** new

**Question 35.** We **were climbing the walls** when we couldn’t contact John after 2 days.

**A.** became a little bit annoyed **B.** were extremely anxious

**C.** felt greatly delighted **D.** showed our disappointment

**Question 36.** To **eradicate** sexual discrimination from school, it’s important to deliver lessons about gender equality.

**A.** create **B.** refuse **C.** remove **D.** compete

**Question 37:** When you're new in a school, it's easiest to just **go with the flow** for a while, and see what people are like.

**A.** follow the common rules **B.** do what other people are doing

**C.** follow the current trends **D.** do something different from other people

**Question 38:** The newly-weds agreed to be very **frugal** in their shopping because they wanted to save enough money to buy a house.

**A.** interested **B.** economical **C.** wasteful **D.** careful

**Question 39**: Our plans need to be **flexible** enough to cater for change of the needs of everyone

**A.** casual **B.** suitable **C.** fixed **D.** adjustable

**Question 40**: We are an extended family so what programme to watch is always a **bone of contention** in our family.

**A.** controversial **B.** conflict **C.** preparation **D.** agreement

**Period 15**

**COMMUNICATION FUNCTION**

**(Giving opinions, response to complements, thanking, …)**

**I. OBJECTIVES**

By the end of the lesson, students will be able to:

**1. Knowledge**

**Grammar:** Know the different ways to giving opinions , respond to compliments .

**2.Competence**

Develop communication and collaboration competence, learner autonomy through the theory and the tasks

**II. TEACHING AIDS**

Board, chalks, handout and notebook, mind maps.

**III. PROCEDURES**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Teacher and students’ activities** | **Target content** |
| **ACTIVITY 1: 15’**  - work in groups to review the different ways to giving opinions , respond to compliments using mind maps.  - Ask ss todo the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  ***-*** Ss write the answer on the board and exchange the answer to mark  ***Nguyên tắc chung cần nhớ là :***  **Giving opinions:**  **KHÔNG đồng ý:**  + I don’t (quite) agree.  + I don’t think so!  + I disagree (entirely).  + I’m afraid I can’t agree/ disagree.  + I’m afraid you are wrong.  + Definitely not!  **STRUCTURE**  Thank you Thank you very much Thanks Thanks a lot Thanks for your advice I’m really grateful to you It was very kind /nice of you I really/highly appreciate it Thanks anyway (Cám ơn người khác đã giúp mình cho dù điều người đó làm không mang lại lợi ích gì cho mình  **Note**: Đôi khi, người nói có thể thêm một ít thông tin trong lời cám ơn của mình, đặc biệt là khi cám ơn những lời khuyên, động viên, khen ngợi. Example 1: A: What a beautiful dress you’re wearing! B: Thanks. I made it myself  **KHEN (COMPLIMENT)**  You really have + adj+ N  I’ve never seen such a perfect thing on you.  Your + N is /was + adj  What ( a/an) +adj+ N!  Hơ + adj/adv + S + V!  I would like to compliment you on..  I think your hair is .. | **Đồng ý:**  + That’s a good idea!  + I (completely/quite/absolutely…) agree.  + There’s no doubt about it.  + You can say that again.  + I couldn’t agree with you more  **ANSWER**  You’re welcome:  No problem It’s OK Not at all:  Never mind Don’t mention it (It’s) my pleasure (dùng trong những tình huống trang trọng) đó là niềm vinh hạnh của tôi I’m glad you like it.  I’m pleased you like it  Don’t worry about it  That was the least I could do  That's all right.  **Chấp nhận (Accepting)**  Thank you. It’s very nice /kind of you to say so  I’m glad you like it, thanks  Thanks/ thank you. It’s/that’s a nice compliment  Thank you for your compliment  Thanks. T think I’ve finally found ( the color, the style, the way…)that + V …..  **Từ chối (Rejecting**  You must be kidding  You’ve got to be kidding |
| **ACTIVITY 2: PRACTICE (25’)**  **Task :** Circle the best answers:  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: exchange the answers  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary  **ACTIVITY3: Summarise main points. (5ms)** | **handout** |

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 1**: *Two students are planning for their weekend*.

- **Ted**: "How about going camping in Cuc Phuong National Park?" - **Kate**: "\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** Not at all **B.** You can make it **C.** That would be great **D.** Oh, that's a problem

**Question 2**: *Sue and Mira are talking about the use of mobile phone in class*.

- **Sue**: "Students should not be allowed to use mobile phone in class."

- **Mira**: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. This will distract them from studying."

**A.** No way! It’s useful **B.** I quite agree **C.** Not really **D.** I'm of the opposite opinion

**Question 3**: *Laura's aunt, Mary, is visiting her family on Christmas evening. She phones and asks her aunt*:

Laura: "When would you like to have dinner?" - Mary:"\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** How about at a Chinese restaurant? **B.** How about six o'clock?

**C.** Anywhere you can go. **D.** No, thank you. I'm full.

**Question 4**: *Peter and Mary are talking about a book they have just read.*

- Peter: "The book is really interesting and educational." - Mary:"\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** I'd love it. **B.** Don't mention it. **C.** You can say that again **D.** That's nice of you to say so.

**Question 5**: *John and Daisy are talking about culture identity*.

- **John**: "I think that people should protect their cultural identities." - **Daisy**: “ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ”

**A**. Let's go! **B**. I'd rather you didn't. **C**. Of course not! **D**. There is no doubt about it.

**Question 6**: *Two friends David and Jane are talking about Jane's new blouse*.

- **David**: “That blouse suits you perfectly, Jane.” - **Jane**: “ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A**. You're welcome. **B**. Thanks a lot. **C**. Don't mention it. **D**. Never mind.

**Question 7**: *At the school canteen*.

**- Alexina:** I like ice-cream. - **Serena:**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** So am I **B.** Me too **C.** Me either **D.** I too like ice-cream

**Question 8.** *The teacher is talking to Jane about her assignment in class*.

- Teacher “You have done a really good job.” - Jane: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

**A.** Of course not I did it so badly **B.** Thank you. You deserve it

**C.** Thanks. How nice of you to say so **D.** Thank you. It’s going to be fine

**Question 9**: *Two students are talking to each other.*

John: "What's wrong with you?" Linh: “ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ”

**A**. Thank you. **B**. Yes, I was tired yesterday **C**. You are welcome. **D**. I’m having a headache.

**Question 10**: *Ella is asking Eric about self-study.*

- **Ella**: "Do you think people with self-education can succeed nowadays?"

- **Eric**: " \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ because they tend to be very independent and self-disciplined."

**A**. I'm not so sure about that **B**. That's what I was thinking

**C**. It's out of the question **D**. I don't think it's right

**Question 11**: *Claire is talking to her classmate, Simon.*

- **Claire**: "How much time do you spend doing your homework every day?" - **Simon**: " \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ”

**A**. One kilometer **B**. Two hours **C**. Not too tired **D**. Very interesting

**Question 12**: *Linda is talking to Brown after knowing the results. Linda passed her test with flying colors*.

- Brown: “Sincere congratulations on your hard-earned success.” - Linda: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** Not at all. **B.** Thank you. **C.** Make yourself at home. **D.** There’s no doubt about it

**Question 13**: *Marry and John are talking about drinking water at night.*

- Marry: “I don’t think we should drink too much water at night.”

- John: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. This can interrupt your sleep cycle and negatively impact heart health.”

**A.** You can say it again **B.** I have no idea

**C.** I’m afraid that I can’t agree with you **D.** I couldn’t agree more

**Question 14**: Jackson: "I get impatient when the teacher doesn't tell us the answer." Rose: "\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** Yes, it's hard to think of the answer. **B.** Yes, I wish she'd hurry up.

**C.** Yes, she would know the answer. **D.** Yes, she speaks too quickly.

**Question 15**: Amy: "Would you mind sending those flowers to Mrs. Brown?" Mark: "\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** Sure, I'll do it now. **B.** He wouldn't mind. **C.** No, I can handle it myself. **D.** I would if I were you.

**Question 16**: *Lan and Lam are talking about their test results*.

Lan: "I failed the English test." Lam: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** You're welcome **B.** Better luck next time **C.** Congratulations **D.** Good idea

**Question 17:** *Daisy is in a restaurant near her house.*

**Waiter:** May I take your order now, sir? **Daisy: “**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**”**

**A.** Yes, I’d like some fish and chips. **B.** Ok, here is my bill.

**C.** Thanks, I’ve really had enough. **D.** Sure, it’s delicious.

**Question 18:** *Tim and Peter met each other on the pavement last week.*

**Tim:** “Do you want me to help you with those suitcases?” **Peter: “**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**”**

**A.** No, I can manage them myself. **B.** No, those are not mine.

**C.** Of course, not for me. **D.** No, I can’t help you now.

**Question 19***: Joanna is inviting Sally to go out with her.*

- **Joanna**: "Well, would you like to come out for dinner? Let's go somewhere this evening." - **Sally**: “ \_\_\_\_ ”

**A**. Shall we go out tonight? **B**. How do you feel about it?

**C**. I love going out. **D**. Really? I'd love to.

**Question 20.** *Pat and Linda are discussing city life in the future*.

**- Pat:** “There will be a housing shortage in big cities.”

**- Linda:** “ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ . More and more people from rural areas will come to cities.”

**A.** You can say it again **B.** Not really **C.** I don’t think so **D.** I go along with you

**Period 16**

**ERROR IDENTIFICATION: VERB TENSE, CONCORD AND CONFUSING WORDS**

**PRACTICE**

**I. OBJECTIVE**

By the end of the unit, students will be able to:

**1. Knowledge**

**Grammar**: know how to distinguish the right usage of verb tenses, the agreement between nouns and pronouns, and a number of confusing words.

**2.** **Competence**

Develop communication and collaboration competence, learner autonomy through the tasks

**II. TEACHING AIDS**

Board, chalks, handout and notebook.

**III. PROCEDURES**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Teacher and students’ activities** | **Target content** |
| **ACTIVITY 1: WARM –UP (5’)**  ***Step 1:***  - Has students work in groups and write down the usage and cues for verb tenses  ***Step 2:*** Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  ***Step 3:*** Ss write the answer on the board and exchange the answer to mark  Group 1 ↔ Group 3  Group 2 ↔ Group 4  **5. Quá khứ đơn**  Các trạng từ:  Yesterday, ago, last night/Monday/week..., in the past, in 2009,..  **6. Quá khứ tiếp diễn**  Các (cụm) từ:  *While, at that time, at the very moment, at 8’ clock this moring, at this time (last week), all day/week,.. those days…*  **7. Quá khứ hoàn thành.**  Các (liên) từ:  *Already, ever, never, after, before, as soon as, by, by the time, up to then, by then, when, until…*  8. **Quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn**  Các cụm từ:  *Until then, by the time, for, since, when, prior to that time,…*  **9. Tương lai đơn.**  **Các trạng từ:**  *Next month/week…in 3 days, tomorrow, soon, in the future, tonight…*  **10.Tương lai tiếp diễn.**  **Các trạng từ:**  - *in the future, this time next week/ month/ year…*  *- at + giờ cụ thể + thời gian ở tương lai: at 9 a.m tomorrow*.  **11. Tương lai hoàn thành.**  **Các (cụm) từ:**  *By the time, by then, by the end of, prior to the time, before, after, when…* | * **Expected answer**   **1. Hiện tại đơn**  **Các trạng từ:**  always, usually, often, sometimes, seldom, occasionally, rarely, never, once a week, twice a year, every day…  **2. Hiện tại tiếp diễn**  **Các trạng từ chỉ thời gian:**  Now, right now, at present, at the moment, for the present time, for the time being, today, this week,…  **Các (cụm) từ mệnh** lệnh:  Look!  Listen!  Be quiet!  Be careful!  Keep silent!  **3. Hiện tại hoàn thành**  **Các (cụm) từ:**  Already, yet, just, ever, never, since, for, recently, lately, so far, until now, up to now, up till now, up to the present, once, twice, serval/many…times, before, for/in/during/ over the last ten years, how long,..  Cấu trúc:  This is the first time…  **4. Hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn**  **Các trạng từ:**  All day/week…, for, since, so far, up till now, up to now, up to the present, recently,... |
| **ACTIVITY 2: PRACTICE (10’)**  Task 1: Find and correct mistakes in the following sentences  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary |  |

***Find and correct mistakes in the following sentences***

1. I rang my friend in Australia yesterday, and she said it is raining there.

**A.** rang  **B.** in  **C.** is  **D.** there

2. The last time I saw Linda, she looks very relaxed. She explained she'd been on holiday the previous week.

**A.** The  **B.** looks  **C.** relaxed  **D.** previous

3.Every student is sick last week, so the professor canceled the lecture.

**A.** student  **B.** is  **C.** so  **D.** canceled the lecture

4. The US president Barack Obama pays an official visit to Vietnam in May 2016, which is of great significance to the comprehensive bilateral partnership.

**A.** The US president  **B.** pays  **C.** is **D.** of great significance

5. Ever since I was a child, I had been afraid of dogs.

**A.** Ever since  **B.** was  **C.** had been  **D.** afraid of

6. When I got home, Irene was lying in bed thinking about the wonderful time she’s had.

**A.** got **B.** was lying  **C.** thinking **D.** she’s had

7. Since Helen has been 10 years old, she has mastered Braille as well as the manual alphabet and even learned to use the typewriter.

**A.** has been **B.** has mastered  **C.** as well as **D.** learned to use

8. Last week Mark told me that he got very bored with his present job and is looking for a new one.

**A.** got  **B.** new one  **C.** is looking **D.** told

9. As soon as I will finish my report, I’ll call you and we’ll go out for dinner.

**A.** As soon as  **B.** will finish **C.** we’ll **D.** dinner

10. The composer Verdi has written the opera Aida to celebrate the opening of the Suez Canal, but the opera was not performed until 1871.

**A.** has written **B.** to celebrate **C.** the opening of **D.** was not performed

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 3: PRESENTATION (5’)**  Has students revise the agreement between nouns and pronouns  Step 1: Students work in pairs and find the mistake in the following example.  **Ex 1:** Each of the team members made their own decision.  **Ex 2:** If anyone stops by while I am at the meeting, please take amessage from them.  **Ex 3:** Before the report is issued, the information in their notes and our must be proofed.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary | **Lỗi sai về sự hòa hợp giữa danh từ và đại từ**  Khi một trong số các phương án gạch chân là đại từ nhân xưng:  **they-she-he-it**, đại từ tân ngữ: **them-her-him-it**, tính từ sở hữu: **their-her-his-its**, đại từ sở hữu: **theirs-hers-his-its**, đại từ phản thân: **themselves-herself-himself-itself** thì cần phải đối chiếu chúng với danh từ mà chúng thay thế. **Giữa danh từ và các đại từ cần có sự hòa hợp: số ít đi với số ít, số nhiều đi với số nhiều.** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 4: PRACTICE (10’)**  Task 1: Find and correct mistakes in the following sentences  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary |  |

1.Public speaking is quite a frightening experience for many people as they can produce a state of mind similar to panic.

**A.** quite  **B.** frightening  **C.** they  **D.** state

2.The student service centre will try their best to assist students in finding a suitable part-time job.

**A.** The student  **B.** their  **C.** assist  **D.** part-time

3.Many dinosaurs were so heavy that they spent most of their lives in swamps and shallow lakes where water could support it.

**A.** where  **B.** spent  **C.** it  **D.** so

4. Ozone has his origin in a number of sources, and a prime one is the automobile engine.

A. his B. prime C. is D. the

5. Unlike the old one, this new copier can perform their functions in half the time.

**A.** old **B.** can perform  **C.** their **D.** in half the time

6. The boy standing over there is really cool and I love her.

**A.** standing **B.** is **C.** cool **D.** her

7. The children can’t look after himself because they are too small.

**A** look after **B.** himself **C.** because **D.** too

8. She prepared everything for the party all by itself. It was so tiring.

**A.** prepared **B.** for **C.** itself **D.** tiring

9. Each of the students has to try its best to pass the final examination.

**A.** of the **B.** its **C.** has **D.** final

10. Many film directors are former actors who desire to expand its experience in the film industry.

**A.** film directors **B.** former **C.** desire **D.** its

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 5: PRESENTATION (5’)**  Has students distinguish some pairs of confusing words  Step 1: Students work in pairs and find the mistake in the following example.  **Ex 1:** At the beginning of the ceremony, there was a respectable one-minute silence  in remembrance of the victims of the earthquake.  ***\* respectable (adj) ​***→*respectful (adj)*  **Ex 2:** She complained that her husband never paid her any complements anymore.  \* complements (noun) → compliments (noun)  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary | Trong 3 câu tìm lỗi sai thì đây là câu hỏi khó => Chọn đáp án nào mà em tự thấy là dài dòng, lôi thôi và có vẻ khó với các em. Nhưng trước khi chọn thì hãy **loại bớt phương án nào có** mỗi 1 chữ **a/ an/ the;** 1 giới từ như: **in/ at/ on/ by/ about …**; liên từ như **and/ or/ but/ so/ however**/ …; đại từ quan hệ **(who/ which/ that/…)** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 6: PRACTICE (10’)**  Task 1: Find and correct mistakes in the following sentences  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary |  |

**1.** The villagers are highly appreciable of the volunteers' efforts in reconstructing their houses after the devastating storm.

**A.** highly appreciable  **B.** volunteers' efforts  **C.** reconstructing  **D.** devastating

**2.** To avoid confusion, the two never wear the same clothes.

**A.** To avoid  **B.** two  **C.** wear  **D.** same

**3.** We know that we have to work hardly to earn a living ourselves and support the family.

**A.** that  **B.** hardly  **C.** ourselves  **D.** support

**4.** There is no denying that personal information about clients is to be treated as confident.

**A.** denying **B.** about **C.** to be **D.** confident

**5.** They have carried out exhausting research into the effects of smartphones on schoolchildren's behavior and their academic performance.

**A.** exhausting  **B.** into  **C.** behavior  **D**. academic performance

**6**. The media have produced live covering of Michael Jackson's fans around the world mourning for him.

**A.** have  **B.** covering**(coverage)** **C.** around the world **D.** for

7. Covid-19, a highly communicative disease, will wreak havoc on a massive scale unless necessary prevention measures are implemented.

**A.** communicative (**communicable**) **B.** wreak  **C.** massive  **D**. implemented

**8.** Protective gear for fire fighters is supposed to make of inflammable materials so as to eliminate the risk of fires.

**A.** Protective **B**. Inflammable (**nonflammable**) **C**. eliminate **D**. risk

**9.** One necessary preventive measure to be taken is that the public should be on the outlook for symptoms of the disease.

**A.** preventive **B**. taken **C**. the public **D**. Outlook **(lookout)**

**10.** The tongue is the principle organ of taste, and is crucial for chewing, swallowing, and speaking.

**A.** principle **B.** of taste **C.** is **D.** swallowing

**11.** It concerns many socialogists that inadequate parents skills may lead to an increase in the

number of incidents of juvenile delinquency.

**A.** concerns **B**. parents skills (**parenting skills)** **C**. incidents **D**. juvenile delinquency

**12.**  Sparking pools of water lay trapped among the rocks as the tide retreated.

**A**. Sparking **B**. lay trapped **C**. as **D**. retreated (**receded)**

**13.** The next step is deforestation, which involves growing forests in areas where there were none before.

**A**. deforestation (**forestation**) **B**. growing **C**. where **D**. were

**14.** Thanks to artificial intelligence, the phone's voice-recognition system converts the sound into numerous data.

**A.** Thanks to **B.** voice-recognition **C.** converts  **D.** numerous (**numerical)**

**15.** A professor of economy and history at our university has developed a new theory of the relationship between historical events and financial crises.

**A**. financial crises **B**. relationship **C**. historical **D**. economy

**Period 17**

**WRITING: VERB TENSE, REPORTED SPEECH AND MODALS**

**I. OBJECTIVE**

By the end of the unit, students will be able to:

**1. Knowledge**

**Grammar**: know how to distinguish the right usage of verb tenses, reported speech and modals

**2.** **Competence**

Develop communication and collaboration competence, learner autonomy through the tasks

**II. TEACHING AIDS**

Board, chalks, handout and notebook.

**III. PROCEDURES**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Teacher and students’ activities** | **Target content** |
| **ACTIVITY 1: WARM –UP (5’)**  ***Step 1:***  - Has students work in groups, read the examples and write the form for transforming the sentences.  **1.** *I last visited my hometown a few years ago.*  A. I have been in my hometown for a few years.  B. I was in my hometown for a few years.  C. I didn’t visit my hometown a few years ago.  **D. I haven’t visited my hometown for a few years.**  **2.** *The last time I saw Rose was three years ago.*  A. I didn’t see Rose for three years.  B. I haven’t seen Rose three years ago.  C. I haven’t seen Rose since three years.  **D. I haven’t seen Rose for three years.**  ***Step 2:*** Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  ***Step 3:*** Ss write the answer on the board and exchange the answer to mark  Group 1 ↔ Group 3  Group 2 ↔ Group 4 | * **Expected answer**      **- S + last + QKĐ (khẳng định) + time + ago**  **- The last time + S + QKĐ (khẳng định) + was + time ago**  **→ S haven’t / hasn’t + Vp2 + for + time** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 2: PRACTICE (15’)**  Task 1: Choose the A,B,C or D that has the same meaning to the original sentence  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary |  |

**1.** We last wrote to each other two months ago.

A. It is two months that we wrote to each other. B. It is two months since we wrote together.

C. There are two months for us to write to each other. D. We haven’t written to each other for two months.

**2.** I last saw a movie a long time ago.

1. I spent a long time looking for a movie to see. C. I have seen some movies so far.
2. I have seen a number of movies lately. D. I haven’t seen a movie for a long time.

3. They last visited me five years ago.

A. They haven't visited me for five years. B. I haven't been visited for a long time.

C. They have known me for five years. D. They haven't visited me for a long time.

4. I haven't visited the museum for three months.

1. It is three months since I have visited the museum.
2. I didn't visit the museum three months ago.

C. The last time I visited the museum was three months ago.

D. It was three months since I visited the museum.

5. The last time I saw her was a week ago. .

1. I haven't seen her for a week. B. I haven't seen her since a week.

C. I have seen her for a week. D. I have seen her since a week.

6. My father hasn’t smoked cigarettes for a month.

A. My father last smoked cigarettes a month ago. B. My father didn’t smoke cigarettes a month ago.

C. My father has smoked cigarettes for a month. D. It’s a cigarette that my father smoked a month ago.

7. We last went to the cinema a long time ago.

A. We have been to the cinema for a long time. B. We haven’t been to the cinema for a long time.

C. We don’t go to the cinema as we used to. D. We wish we went to the cinema now.

8. The last time I saw Rose was three years ago.

A. I didn’t see Rose for three years B. I haven’t seen Rose three years ago.

C. I haven’t seen Rose since three years. D. I haven’t seen Rose for three years.

9. I last saw him when I left school.

    A. I haven’t seen him since I left school.  B. I didn’t see him since I left school.

C. I have seen him since I left school . D. I saw him since I left school.

**10.**  I haven't met my grandparents for five years.

A. I often met my grandparents five years ago. B. I last met my grandparents five years ago.

B. I have met my grandparents for five years. D. I didn't meet my grandparents five years ago.

**11.** He last got his eyes tested ten months ago.

**A.** He didn’t get his eyes tested ten months ago. **B.** He hasn’t got his eyes tested for ten months.

**C.** He has got his eyes tested for ten months. **D.** He got a test on his eyes in ten months.

12. My sister began to teach English 20 years ago.

A. It took my sister 20 years to become an English teacher.

B. My sister has been teaching English for 20 years.

C. My sister has begun to teach English for 20 years.

D. My sister didn’t teach English 20 years ago.

**13.** Mr. Brown bought this car five years ago.

1. Mr. Brown started to buy this car five years ago.
2. It has been five years when Mr. Brown bought this car.
3. Mr. Brown has had this car for five years.
4. It is five years ago since Mr. Brown has bought this car.

**14.** He has never driven such a luxurious car before.

1. This car is the most luxurious car he has.
2. This is the first time he’s driven such a luxurious car.
3. This is the first time he drives such a luxurious car.
4. This is the first car he has driven in such a luxurious way.

**15.** When did Mike start learning French?

1. How long has Mike started to learn French? **C.** How long ago has Mike started to learn French?
2. How long has Mike been learning French? **D**. How long was Mike starting to learn French?

16. John began playing the piano 10 years ago.

1. John played the piano 10 years ago. B. John has played the piano for 10 years.
2. John used to play the piano 10 years ago. D. John doesn't play the piano anymore

**Period 18**

**WRITING: VERB TENSE, REPORTED SPEECH AND MODALS**

**I. OBJECTIVE**

By the end of the unit, students will be able to:

**1. Knowledge**

**Grammar**: know how to distinguish the right usage of verb tenses, reported speech and modals

**2.** **Competence**

Develop communication and collaboration competence, learner autonomy through the tasks

**II. TEACHING AIDS**

Board, chalks, handout and notebook.

**III. PROCEDURES**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 3: PRESENTATION (5’)**  Has students revise reported speech  **Dạng câu trần thuật:** S + said/told + that + S(đổi ngôi) + V(lùi thì) + O (đổi ngôi)  **Dạng câu hỏi wh-:** S + asked/wondered/wanted to know + Wh- + S(đổi ngôi) + V(lùi thì) + O (đổi ngôi)  **Dạng câu hỏi Yes/No:** S + asked/wondered/wanted to know + If/whether- + S(đổi ngôi) + V(lùi thì) + O (đổi ngôi)  **Dấu hiệu**: - đề bài có dấu “”  - đáp án có các từ said/told/asked…  **Cách làm:** 🡪 chọn đáp án lùi 1 thì so với câu gốc (is 🡪 was, are🡪were, has🡪had, can🡪could, may🡪might, Ved/v2🡪pp)  🡪loại những phương án có thì hiện tại hoặc tương lai (am/is/are, V0/Vs/es, do/does, can/may/will…)  🡪 chọn phương án có chủ ngữ đứng ngay sau từ để hỏi (chủ ngữ là I we you they he she it…danh từ)  🡪 Chọn đ.án có phần ***abcde….*** thay đổi nhiều nhất so với đề bài (thay đổi chủ ngữ, tân ngữ, tính từ sở hữu, thay đổi trạng từ | **Expected answer** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 4: PRACTICE (10’)**  Task 1: Choose the A,B,C or D that has the same meaning to the original sentence  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary |  |

**Circle one letter to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following sentences**.

*1. She said to me: “Don't make a lot of noise when you are playing.”*

**A**. She advised me not making a lot of noise when I was playing.

**B**. She told to me not to make a lot of noise when I was playing.

**C**. She asked me not to make a lot of noise when I am playing

**D**. She asked me not to make a lot of noise when I was playing.

*2. My son said: ‘I have plenty of time because I don't have to go to school tomorrow.”*

**A**. My son said that he would have plenty of time because he didn't have to go to school the following day.

**B**. My son said that I would have plenty of time because I didn't have to go to school the next day.

**C**. My son told that I would have plenty of time because I didn't have to go to school the next day.

**D**. My son said he would have plenty of time because he doesn't have to go to school the next day.

*3. Rita said to me: “Don't worry. I'll pay you back on Saturday.”*

**A.** Rita advised to pay me back on Saturday. **B**. Rita threatened to pay me back on Sunday.

**C**. Rita suggested paying me back on Sunday. **D**. Rita promised to pay me back on Sunday.

*4. He said: “What time will you get up tomorrow morning, Melda?”*

**A**. He asked Melda what time would she get up tomorrow morning?

**B**. He asked Melda what time she will get up tomorrow morning.

**C**. He asked Melda what time she would get up tomorrow morning.

**D**. He asks Melda what time she would get up tomorrow morning.

*5. “Would you mind moving your case?” said the other passenger. “It's blocking the door.”*

**A**. The other passenger asked me to move my case as it was blocking the door.

**B**. The other passenger offered to move my case as it was blocking the door.

**C**. The other passenger suggested moving my case as it was blocking the door.

**D**. The other passenger reminded me to move my case as it was blocking the door.

*6. He said: “I always encourage my students to have a gap year before going to university.”*

**A**. He said that he always encouraged his students to have a gap year before going to university.

**B**. He said that he always encourages his students to have a gap year before going to university.

**C**. He said that he had always encouraged his students to have a gap year before going to university.

**D**. He said that he had always been encouraging his students to have a gap year before going to university.

*7. My father said: “The car needs to have some maintenance though it is in good condition.”*

**A**. My father said me that the car needed to have some maintenance though it was in good condition.

**B**. My father told me that the car needed to have some maintenance though it is in good condition.

**C**. My father said to me that the car needed to have some maintenance though it was in good condition.

**D**. My father told to me that the car needed to have some maintenance though it was in good condition.

*8. My sister said to me: “Don’t turn off the light. I’m studying.”*

**A**. My sister told me not turning off the light as she was studying.

**B**. My sister told to me not turn off the light as she was studying.

**C**. My sister told me not to turn off the light as she was studying.

**D**. My sister told me turn the light off as she was studying

*9. Julia said, “I may leave tomorrow.”*

**A**. Julia said that she might leave the next day. **B**. Julia said that she might leave tomorrow.

**C**. Julia asked if she should leave the next day. **D**. Julia informed me to leave tomorrow.

*10. Tom said: “Why do you keep staring at me, Janet?”*

**A**. Tom asked Janet why did she keep staring at him. **B**. Tom asked Janet why she keeps staring at him.

**C.** Tom asked Janet why she had kept staring at him. **D**. Tom asked Janet why she kept staring at him.

*11. My father said: “Let’s go for a walk now. It’s not raining anymore.”*

**A**. My father suggested that we should go for a walk as it was not raining anymore.

**B**. My father suggested to go for a walk as it was not raining anymore.

**C**. My father suggested us going for a walk as it was not raining anymore.

**D**. My father suggested go for a walk as it was not raining anymore.

*12. Molly said: “I’ll go crazy if I study chemistry all day.”*

**A**. Molly said that she would go crazy if I studied chemistry all day.

**B.** Molly said that she would go crazy if she studied chemistry all day.

**C**. Molly said that she will go crazy if she studied chemistry all day.

**D**. Molly said that she would go crazy if she studies chemistry all day.

*13. “You should take better care of your health:” said Tom’s mother.*

**A**. Tom’s mother promised to take better care of his health.

**B**. Tom’s mother ordered him to take better care of his health.

**C.** Tom’s mother required him to take better care of his health.

**D**. Tom’s mother advised him to take better care of his health.

*14. She asked me: “Do you know which buses go to downtown?”*

**A**. She wanted to know which buses went to downtown.

**B**. She asked me that which buses went to downtown.

**C**. She wondered that which buses go to downtown.

**D**. She asked me which buses had come to downtown.

*15. “Could I have your name and address, please?” said the travel agent to me.*

**A**. The travel agent asked for my name and my address.

**B**. The travel agent asks me my name and my address.

**C**. The travel agent wanted to know your name and your address.

**D**. The travel agent wanted to have your name and your address.

**Period 19**

**WRITING: VERB TENSE, REPORTED SPEECH AND MODALS**

**I. OBJECTIVE**

By the end of the unit, students will be able to:

**1. Knowledge**

**Grammar**: know how to distinguish the right usage of verb tenses, reported speech and modals

**2.** **Competence**

Develop communication and collaboration competence, learner autonomy through the tasks

**II. TEACHING AIDS**

Board, chalks, handout and notebook.

**III. PROCEDURES**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 5: PRESENTATION (5’)**  Has students revise the use of modal verbs in the present  Step 1: Students work in pairs and write the use of modal verbs in the present  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary  **Câu động từ khuyết thiếu**: **may/might, must, should, need** + V (nguyên thể)  *+ not allowed/not permitted, sure that, be required, necessary/compulsory/ obligatory*…  → chọn **must (chỉ sự bắt buộc: phải làm gì)**  *+ likely/perhaps/probably, not sure that, possible/possibly/ impossible/ are allowed*  → chọn **may/might/ can/ can’t (chỉ khả năng có thể xảy ra: có lẽ/có thể làm gì)**  *+ not compulsory/ not obligatory/not necessary, no need, no obligation,…*  → chọn **needn’t/ may/might (chỉ sự không bắt buộc: không cần làm gì)**  ***+*** *necessary, be advised, it’s time/it’s good, had better, ….*  → chọn **should (chỉ sự khuyên bảo: nên làm gì)** | **Expected answer** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 6: PRACTICE (10’)**  Task 1: Choose the A,B,C or D that has the same meaning to the original sentence  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary |  |

**1**. It is probable to rain heavily this evening.

**A.** It may rain heavily this evening **B**. It will be able to ruin this evening

**C.** It will not rain heavily this evening **D.** It must rain heavily this evening

**2.** John is not here, perhaps he is ill.

**A**. Because of his illness, John shouldn't have been here.  **B.** John might be ill, so he is not here.

**C**. John must be ill, so he is not here.  **D.** John needn't be here because he is ill.

**3.** I really believe my letter comes as a great surprise to John.

**A.** John might have been very surprised to receive my letter.

**B.** John must be very surprised to receive my letter.

**C.** John may be very surprised to receive my letter.

**D.** John must have been very surprised to receive my letter.

**4.** She probably buys this house next week.

**A.** She doesn't have to buy this house next week. **B.** She may buy this house next week.

**C.** She should buy next house next week. **D.** She must buy this house next week.

**5.** It is compulsory for all the students to finish their class work before going home.

**A.** All the students may finish their class work before going home.

**B.** All the students needn’t finish their class work before going home.

**C.** All the students can’t finish their class work before going home.

**D.** All the students must finish their class work before going home

**6.** You are allowed to take some photos at the park.

**A**. You can take some photos at the park.  **B**. You mustn’t take some photos at the park.

**C**. You may have taken some photos at the park. **D**. You need to take some photos at the park.

**7.** It is unnecessary for you to finish the report until tomorrow afternoon

**A.** You needn’t finish the report until tomorrow afternoon.

**B.** You have to finish the report until tomorrow afternoon.

**C.** You may finish the report after tomorrow afternoon.

**D**. You should finish the report until tomorrow afternoon

**8.** Every student is required to write an essay on the topic.

**A.** Every student might write an essay on the topic.

**B.** Every student must write an essay on the topic.   
 **C.** They require every student can write an essay on the topic.   
 **D.** Every student should write an essay on the topic.

**9.** I must prepare the meals for my family every day.

**A.** I am required to prepare the meals for my family every day**.**

**B.** I will prepare the meals for my family every day.

**C.** I am able to prepare the meals for my family every day.

**D.** I don’t have to prepare the meals for my family every day.

**10.** It is impossible for you to buy a big house with little money

**A.** You are able to buy a big house with little money **B.** You can’t buy a big house with little money.

**C.** You will buy a big house with little money. **D.** You have to buy a big house with little money.

**11.** It isn’t necessary for us to get a visa for Singapore.

**A.** We needn’t get a visa for Singapore. **B.** We mustn’t get a visa for Singapore.   
 **C.** We mayn’t get a visa for Singapore. **D.** We shouldn’t get a visa for Singapore.

**12.** It isn’t necessary for us to discuss this matter in great detail.

**A.** We should discuss this matter in great detail. **B.** We might discuss this matter in great detail

**C.** We needn’t discuss this matter in great detail **D.** We mustn’t discuss this matter in great detail.

**13.** Walking on the grass in the park is not permitted.

**A.** You can walk on the grass in the park if you want to. **B.** People like walking on the grass in the park.

**C.** We must not walk on the grass in the park. **D.** We do not have to walk on the grass in the park.

**14.** It's time for us to leave for the disco.

**A.** We may leave for the disco now. **B.** We needn't leave for the disco now.

**C.** We should leave for the disco now. **D.** We must have leave for the disco now

**15.** Smoking is not allowed in the museum.

**A**. You mustn’t smoke in the museum. **B**. You can smoke in the museum

**C**. You don’t have to smoke in the museum **D**. You may smoke in the museum

**16.** My children are possibly in the living room.

**A.** My children will be playing in the living room.

**B**. My children cannot be in the kitchen.

**C**. I do not know whether my children are in the living room.

**D**. My children might be in the living room.

**17.** It is against the school rules to cheat in the test.

**A.** You don't have to cheat in the test. **B.** You must cheat in the test.

**C.** You must not cheat in the test.  **D.** You have to cheat in the test.

**18.** The bomb attacks may have been in retaliation for the arrest of the terrorist suspect.

**A.** Perhaps the arrest of the terrorist suspect was the cause of the bomb attacks.

**B.** It is certain that the bomb attacks were in retaliation for the arrest of the terrorist suspect.

**C.** It's unlikely that the bomb attacks were in retaliation for arrest of the terrorist suspect.

**D.** Everyone believes that the arrest of the terrorist suspect was the real cause of the bomb attacks.

**19.** It was a mistake of Tony to buy that house.

**A.** Tony shouldn't have bought that house. **B.** Tony couldn't have bought that house.

**C.** Tony can't have bought that house. **D.** Tony needn't have bought that house.

**20.** I’m sure that they had practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals.

**A.** They couldn’t have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals

**B.** They must have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals

**C.** They shouldn’t have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals

**D.** They might have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals.

**Period: 20**

**STRATEGIES FOR READING COMPREHENSION – PRACTICE**

**I. Objectives:**

Students can improve their reading skill and master the tips to choose the best answer.

**II. Teaching aids:**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher and students’ activities*** | ***Target content*** |
| **I. Activity 1: 10ms**  - analyze the questions in this kind of reading task and instruct sts the tip to choose the answer especially relative pronoun and expression of quantity questions with the weak students.  - Deliver the handouts  - give an example and instruct sts to find the answer by using the tips to guess.  - Sts do the exercises in the handout  **II. Activity 2: 20ms**  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Sts know the kinds of the questions in this reading task:  Relative pronoun, connector, word form, word choice, preposition, etc.  - improve student’s reading skill. |

**Handout**

***Example: Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase for each of the blanks from 16 to 20.***

As teenagers approach university level, a decision has to be made on what course to pursue. In this world of diversity, **(16)**\_\_\_\_\_\_ such a choice is not easy for both children and parents. In the old days, it was not much a problem to do the task because there were not so many diverse learning areas to choose from. Besides, there were only a few distinctive professional careers like doctor, engineer, accountant, nurse, teacher, etc. to think about. Most higher learning usually led to a financially successful life. **(17)** \_\_\_\_\_\_, the cost of education was not so high.

Today’s world is entirely different from the things **(18)** \_\_\_\_\_\_ have just been described. The job market is constantly changing due to innovative technology and new **(19)** \_\_\_\_\_\_. Meanwhile, most teenagers have difficulty in identifying their own interests. There are a variety of well-organized career talks and student counseling workshops to guide and help teenagers **(20)** \_\_\_\_\_\_ what course to take. Furthermore, psychological tests are also used. Certain instruments such as surveys, interviews and computer software can help to find out preferences, interests, or learning styles of the students.

**Question 16: A.** making **B.** taking **C.** giving **D.** having

**Question 17: A.** In addition **B.** Otherwise **C.** For example **D.** Therefore

**Question 18: A.** when **B.** that **C.** what **D.** where

**Question 19: A.** competition **B.** competitively **C.** competitive **D.** compete

**Question 20: A.** apply **B.** study **C.** decide **D.** employ

***Exercise 1. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the numbered space from 6 to 10 in the following passage.***

The knock-on effect of volunteering on the lives of individuals can be profound. Voluntary work helps foster independence and imparts the ability to **(6)\_\_\_\_\_\_\_** with different situations, often simultaneously, thus teaching people how to work their way through different systems. It **(7)\_\_\_\_\_\_\_** brings people into touch with the real world; and, hence, equips them for the future.

Initially, young adults in their late teens might not seem to have the expertise or knowledge to impart to others that say a teacher or agriculturalist or nurse would have, but they do have many skills that can help others. And in the absence of any particular talent, their energy and enthusiasm can be harnessed for the benefit of their fellow human beings, and **(8)\_\_\_\_\_\_\_** themselves. From all this, the gain to any community no matter how many volunteers are involved is immeasurable.

Employers will generally look favorably on people who have shown an ability to work as part of a team. It demonstrates a willingness to learn and an independent spirit, **(9)\_\_\_\_\_\_\_** would be desirable qualities in any employee. So to satisfy employers‟ demands for experience when applying **(10)\_\_\_\_\_\_\_** work, volunteering can act as a means of gaining experience that might otherwise elude would-be workers and can ultimately lead to paid employment and the desired field.

**Question 6: A**. deal **B.** face **C.** solve **D.** fight

**Question 7: A.** although **B**. therefore **C**. however **D**. moreover

**Question 8: A.** necessarily **B.** ultimately **C**. intimately **D**. exclusively

**Question 9: A**. who **B**. whose **C.** which **D.** that

**Question 10: A.** to **B**. in **C.** for **D**. on

***Exercise 2. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 41 to 45.***

My first job was a sales assistant at a large department store. I wanted to work part-time, because I was still studying at university and I was only able to work a few nights a week.

I came across the advertisement in the local newspaper. I remember the interview as though it were yesterday. The **(41)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ manager sat behind a large desk. He asked me various questions which surprised me because all I wanted was to work in sales. An hours later, I was told that I had got the job and was given a contract to go over. I was to be trained for ten days before I took my post. Also, as a member of staff, I was **(42)** \_\_\_\_\_\_ to some benefits, including discounts.

When I eventually started, I was responsible **(43)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the toy section. I really enjoyed it there and I loved demonstrating the different toys. I was surprised at how friendly my colleagues were, too. They made working there fun even when we had to deal with customers **(44)** \_\_\_\_\_\_ got on our nerves. **(45)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, working there was a great experience which I will never forget

**Question 41: A.** Personal **B.** Personable **C.** personage **D.** personnel

**Question 42: A.** Catered **B.** Given **C.** entitled **D.** supplied

**Question 43: A.** For **B.** With **C.** in **D.** to

**Question 44: A.** Which **B.** Why **C.** when **D.** who

**Question 45: A.** In contrast **B.** However **C.** Moreover **D.** On the whole

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Teacher and students’ activities** | **Target content** |
| **ACTIVITY 3: 15’**  ***Step 1:***  - Has students work in groups and identify the types of questions in reading passage by doing exercise in handout  ***Step 2:*** Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  ***Step 3:*** Ss write the answer on the board and exchange the answer to mark  Group 1 ↔ Group 3: hand out 1  Group 2 ↔ Group 4: hand out 2 | * **Expected answer**   **Hand out 1:**  1. Main idea/ title: a, b, g, j  2. Details: c, h, i, l, m  3. Vocabulary: e, f  4. Reference: o  5. inference: d, k, n  **Hand out 2:**  1. c 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. e |

**Hand out 1: Match the type of questions in column A with the appropriate questions in column B**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **A** | B |
| **1. Main idea / title (Question hỏi về ý chính / tiêu đề)** | a. What is the topic of this passage?  b. What is the main idea expressed in this passage?  c. According to the passage, why/ what/ how…?  d. In the paragraph 2, the author implies/ suggests that…  e. The expression " - " in line " - " could best replaced by…  f. The word " - " in line " - " is closest meaning to…  g. Which title best reflects the main idea of the passage?  h. According to the information in paragraph 1, what…?  i. What ….. did the paragraph NOT mention?  *j. Which best serves as the title for the passage?*  k. It can be inferred from the passage that?  l. The passage indicates that…  m. Which of the following is true...?  n. All of these can be inferred from the passage EXCEPT…  o. What does the word “…….” in line …… refer to? |
| **2. Details (factual questions / negative factual questions)**  **(Question hỏi lấy thông tin / phủ định)** |
| **3. Vocabulary questions** **(Question hỏi liên hệ đến từ vựng)** |
| **4. Reference Questions** |
| **5. Inference Questions (Question hỏi suy diễn)** |

**Hand out 2: Match the type of questions with the tip to find the answer to the questions**

1. Main idea / title **(Question hỏi về ý chính / tiêu đề)**

2. Details (factual questions / negative factual questions) **(Question hỏi lấy thông tin / phủ định)**

3. Vocabulary questions **(Question hỏi liên hệ đến từ vựng)**

4. **Reference Questions**

**5. Inference Questions (Question hỏi suy diễn)**

a. Với dạng này, việc nắm vững cấu trúc của Question văn sẽ giúp suy luận chính xác. Các bạn hãy xác định vị trí đại từ được đề cập, đọc Question chứa đại từ và Question trước đó. Tìm một từ trong Question phía trước có thể thay thế cho đại từ tiếng Anh được hỏi (lưu ý đến số ít và số nhiều). Trong nhiều trường hợp, nếu vận dụng cấu trúc mà vẫn chưa tìm ra đúng chủ thể thì dựa vào nghĩa cụ thể của Question văn để suy ra.

b. Đối với dạng Question này, bạn hãy sử dụng ngay từ khóa trong Question hỏi để dò lại trong bài. Tuy nhiên, sẽ có những Question hỏi hóc búa không sử dụng nguyên từ giống trong bài mà thay vào đó là nằm ở dạng Paraphrase Keywords (diễn đạt theo cách khác nhưng giữ nguyên ý nghĩa hoặc dùng từ gần nghĩa). Vì thế, bạn cần chú ý luyện tập thêm khả năng Paraphrase của mình.

- Đồng thời, hãy chú ý đến những đoạn tính mang liệt kê chi tiết trong bài (những đoạn có nhiều dấu (,) gạch đầu dòng (-) hoặc từ “and” để loại thông tin không đề cập.

c. - Đọc dòng đầu tiên hoặc 2 dòng đầu của đoạn văn vì thông thường ý chính sẽ nằm ở Question chủ đề (topic sentence) – thường đứng đầu các đoạn văn.

- Đối với bài được chia thành nhiều đoạn nhỏ, chúng ta cần tìm mối liên hệ giữa những dòng đầu tiên của đoạn văn. Từ đó, tổng hợp thành ý chính của bài.

- Tuy nhiên, để chắc chắn hơn, các bạn nên đọc lướt qua các dòng còn lại để đảm bảo ý đầu tiên của đoạn thể hiện đúng với ý của các dòng khác. Bên cạnh đó, trong quá trình đọc, các bạn hãy chú ý đến những từ khóa được lặp đi lặp lại hay những từ đồng nghĩa vì chúng sẽ phần nào nói lên nội dung chính của văn bản.

- Song song đó, các bạn có thể loại bỏ phương án sai. Tức là những phương án không tìm được thông tin trong bài, trái với thông tin đề cập trong bài hay quá chi tiết (thông tin về thời gian, địa điểm, miêu tả cụ thể).

d.

- Nếu gặp từ đã biết hay quen thuộc, bạn sẽ dễ dàng chọn được đáp án. Tuy nhiên, vẫn nên dò lại xem nghĩa mình biết có phù hợp với ý triển khai trong văn bản.

- Nếu gặp từ vựng lạ, bạn cần đọc cả Question chứa từ đó, thậm chí Question trước và sau nó, rồi dựa vào ngữ cảnh để suy luận. Đặc biệt, muốn hiểu hết nghĩa của từ, cần vận dụng kiến thức về gốc từ, tiền tố, hậu tố; suy luận logic; dấu Question (chấm phẩy, hai chấm, gạch nối); từ nối (although, therefore, etc.)

e. Loại Question hỏi này đòi hỏi phải suy luận, vì thế, để đảm bảo thời gian, các bạn nên làm dạng Question này sau cùng. Để làm Question này, học sinh cần áp dụng kiến thức về ý chính (main idea), đọc các đáp án, tìm từ khóa ở các đáp án rồi rà soát đọc lại thông tin liên quan đến từ khóa đó trong bài.

**Period: 21**

**STRATEGIES FOR READING COMPREHENSION – PRACTICE**

**I. Objectives:**

Students can improve their reading skill and master the tips to choose the best answer.

**II. Teaching aids:**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 2: PRACTICE 1 (15’)**  Task 1: Read the passage, identify the type of questions and find the answer.  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary  Khi chữa bài, giáo viên lưu ý hs cách tìm Question trả lời cho Question hỏi detail và reference | * **Expected answer**   - main idea: Q1  - detail: Q3, Q5  - reference: Q2  - Vocabulary: Q4  The answer to Q2,3,5 can be found easily by underlying the key words in the questions and find them in the text. |

Tribal tourism is a relatively new type of tourism. It involves travelers going to remote destinations, staying with local people and learning about their culture and way of life. **They** stay in local accommodation, share facilities with local people, and join in with meals and celebrations. At the moment, less than one percent of holidays are tribal tourism holidays, but this is set to change.

Tribal tourism is often compared with foreign exchange visits. However, a foreign exchange involves staying with people who often share the same values. Tribal tourism takes visitors to places where the lifestyle is very different from that in their home location. Those who have been on a tribal holiday explain that experiencing this lifestyle is the main attraction. They say that it offers them the chance to live in a way they never have before.

Not everyone is convinced that tribal tourism is a good thing, and opinions are **divided**. The argument is about whether or not it helps the local population, or whether it exploits them. The main problem is that, because tribal tourism is relatively new, the long-term influences on local populations have not been studied in much detail. Where studies have been earned out, the effects have been found to be negative.

So, is it possible to experience an exotic culture without harming it in some way? “With a bit of thought, we can maximize the positive influences and minimize the negative,” says travel company director Hilary Waterhouse. “The most important thing for a tribal tourist is to show respect for, learn about, and be aware of local customs and traditions. Always remember you re a guest.”

**Question 1:** Which best serves as the title for the passage?

**A.** An Old Tourist Destination **B.** Holidays with a Difference

**C.** Different Customs of a Tribe **D.** Peak Holiday Seasons

**Question 2:** The word “**They**” in paragraph 1 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** travelers **B.** facilities **C.** local people **D.** remote destinations

**Question 3:** According to paragraph 2, what is the main attraction of tribal tourism?

**A.** Tourists can stay with people of the same values.

**B.** Tourists can interact with other foreign visitors.

**C.** Tourists can experience a different lifestyle.

**D.** Tourists can explore beauty spots in remote areas.

**Question 4:** The word “**divided**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** similar **B.** important **C.** different **D.** interesting

**Question 5:** According to Hilary Waterhouse, the most important thing for a tribal tourist is to \_.

**A.** forget about negative experiences

**B.** respect local customs and traditions

**C.** learn about other guests

**D.** be accompanied by other travelers

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 2: PRACTICE 2 (15’)**  Task 1: Read the passage, identify the type of questions and find the answer.  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary | * **Expected answer**   - main idea: Q1  - detail: Q3, Q5  - reference: Q4  - Vocabulary: Q2  The answer to Q3,4,5 can be found easily by underlying the key words in the questions and find them in the text. |

Nowadays it is very important to be young. The tendency to see being young as something better than being old is a cultural phenomenon. But is it always good to be young? And isn't "young” sometimes "too young"?

When people are young, they are usually energetic and **bold:** they can work for longer periods of time, and they are ready for take risk. As they still haven't had much experience, they don't have many inhibitions, which means that there aren't many things to stand in their way. Young people have also got potential -they still have time to develop in many different ways. Because of that, employing young people can be a good investment.

On the other hand, being young doesn't automatically mean you're always happy. There is a lot of competition in society nowadays, which starts even when you're in school. Getting a good education isn't easy and can cost a lot of money.

Next, you have to look for a good job. In spite of the fact that so many employers prefer young people, young aren't just waiting for you. And even if you find one, it is often only for very short period of time. Statistics show that the stresses of modern life can sometimes bring young people a lot of troubles. Most of **them** can cope with problems very well, but some others break down and lose all hope. If we don't want this to happen, something must be done. So it is our responsibility to offer help to those to whom being young is definitely too young.

**Question 1:** Which is the most suitable title for the passage?

**A.** The Potential of Education? **B.** Social Changes

**C.** The Younger, the Better? **D.** Looking for a Good Job

**Question 2:** The word “**bold**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** kind **B.** brave **C.** weak **D.** careless

**Question 3:** According to paragraph 2, employing young people can be a good investment because they \_\_\_.

**A.** always feel happy **B.** have got potential

**C.** are experienced in many fields **D.** are not ready to take risks

**Question 4:** The word “**them**” in paragraph 5 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** troubles **B.** statistics **C.** stresses **D.** young people

**Question 5:** According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?

**A.** It is neither difficult nor expensive to get a good education.

**B.** Competition begins only when young people start work.

**C.** Some young people still need help with their problems.

**D.** The stresses of modem life have no effect on young people.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ACTIVITY 2: PRACTICE 3 (15’)**  Task 1: Read the passage, identify the type of questions and find the answer.  Step 1: Students work individually and then in pairs.  Step 2: Ss do the task. T goes around the class to provide help.  Step 3: Ss share the answer in groups  - The leader of the group report before the class.  Step 4: T confirms, and explain more if necessary  Khi chữa bài, giáo viên lưu ý hs cách tìm Question trả lời cho Question hỏi detail và reference | * **Expected answer**   - main idea: Q1  - Unstated details: Q 2, Q 6  - reference: Q 5  - Vocabulary: Q3, 4  - inference: Q7 |

The word ‘grandparents’ is descriptive of the unique dual parenting role that this generation assumes. It emphasizes the vital part they play in family life. With a wealth of old world experience behind them, and with the unique ability to **metamorphose** from advisers or mediators into listeners or friends, they can offer support and stability in an ever-changing world.

The underlying sense of responsibility that goes with this is tremendous. Grandparents perform a balancing act between the needs of their adult children and those of their grandchildren. This role is varied. It is imperial at times, muted at others. It goes underground whenever required, but it is solid and absolutely dependable.

Grandparents often bridge the gap between parents and children. Rebellious, independent children who are trying to find their feet are almost always **at loggerheads** with their parents. The role of grandparents can be very important provided that they act as impartial judges and are able to convey this feeling to both parties. Grandchildren, in most cases, prefer to listen to their grandparents rather than their parents, **who** often end up finding themselves up against a brick wall.

One important thing, which seems to be missing in the lives of children today, is a sense of family, values, beliefs and principles. This is where the grandparents step in. However, instilling beliefs and values is not as easy as it was fifty or sixty years ago. Then, no questions were asked and there was an implicit sense of trust. With changing times and changing outlooks, children have started to question the validity of everything around them. Globalisation has gradually **eroded** children’s sense of belonging and weakened their identification with their roots. Science and technology force them to doubt every traditional belief.

Parents, who have so many demands on their time, are perhaps not in the best position to instill traditional values in their offspring. Children are very demanding and grandparents, without appearing to be pushy, have both the time and the experience to deal with tantrums. They can appease, soothe and impart values with tremendous case. Any nation’s traditional culture is rich and varied, but how many children recognize this? Grandparents can teach them to value cultural traditions and thereby inform their moral development.

**Question 1:** Which is the most suitable title for the passage?

**A.** The Importance of Early Education to a Child’s Academic Performance

**B.** The Role of Grandparents in Children’s Upbringing

**C.** Grandparents as Versatile Educators in Their Neighbourhoods

**D.** The Education of Children during Their Formative Years

**Question 2:** According to the passage, in a modem household \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** children’s needs should be prioritized over their parents’

**B.** the role of grandparents must be imperial at all times

**C.** grandparents' rich experience can come in handy

**D.** godchildren can act as a go-between for their parents

**Question 3:** The phrase “**at loggerheads**” in paragraph 3 mostly means \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** sharing **B.** complaining **C.** conversing **D.** disagreeing

**Question 4:** The word “**eroded**” in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** strengthened **B.** reduced **C.** returned **D.** formed

**Question 5:** The word “**They**” in paragraph 5 refers to\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** parents **B.** children **C.** tantrums **D.** grandparents

**Question 6:** Which of the following is TRUE, according to the passage?

**A.** As a rule, children prefer their parents' advice to their grandparents’.

**B.** Children these days have started to re-examine traditional beliefs and values.

**C.** Children nowadays have a stronger sense of family, values, beliefs, and principles.

**D.** The task of imparting knowledge and values to children was neglected in the past.

**Question 7:** Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

**A.** Children in families with grandparents tend to experience more trust issues than others.

**B.** Without guidance, children may fail to appreciate the cultural traditions of their nations.

**C.** In general, working parents are in the best position to impart values to their children.

**D.** Compared to grandparents, parents have a stronger sense of responsibility towards their families.

**Ngày soạn: …./…./2023**

**Periods: 22-24**

**MOCK TEST 1**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**Handout:**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from***

**Question 1: A.** thank  **B.** thin  **C.** these **D.** cloth

**Question 2: A.** right **B.** communist **C.** private  **D.** minority

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3**. **A.** compare **B.** compose  **C.** finish  **D.** consist

**Question 4**. **A.** disappear  **B.** recommend  **C.** entertain  **D.** fortunate

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5.** Lady Gaga is an American singer, songwriter and actress, \_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** doesn’t she **B.** is she **C.** isn’t Lady Gaga **D.** isn’t she

**Question 6.** The flood victims with food and clean water by the volunteer.

**A.** provided **B.** were provided **C.** were providing **D.** provide

**Question 7**.Do you know exactly\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ number of Siberian tigers in China?

**A.** a  **B.** an  **C.** the  **D.** ∅

**Question 8.** Her grandfather’s illness was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we thought at first.

**A.** more seriously as  **B.** as seriously as  **C.** more serious than **D.** as serious than

**Question 9.** Tommy admitted \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the rock through the window.

**A.** to throw **B.** throwing **C.** being thrown **D.** throw

**Question 10.** When hecame, I\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the kitchen.

**A.** cooked **B.** am cooking **C.** has cooked **D.** was cooking

**Question 11.** He insisted \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ being given the properties by his parents.

**A.** on **B.** in **C.** of **D.** about

**Question 12**. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the destination, he will have been walking for about three hours.

**A.** When John will get **B.** By the time John gets  **C.** After John has got **D.** until John is getting

**Question 13.** Melanie was the only person \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a letter of thanks.

**A.** wrote **B.** written  **C.** to write **D.** writing

**Question 14:** His\_\_\_\_\_\_of the generator is very famous.

**A**. invent **B**. inventive **C**. invention **D**. inventor

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the un­derlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 15:** The new air conditioner was **installed** yesterday.

**A.** inspected thoroughly **B.** put in position **C.** well repaired **D.** delivered to the customer

**Question 16**: We were **pretty** disappointed with the quality of the food.

**A.** highly **B.** rather **C.** extremely **D.** very

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 17:** Many women prefer to use cosmetics to **enhance** their beauty and make them look younger.

**A.** improve **B.** maximize **C.** worsen **D.** enrich

**Question 18:** I think we cannot purchase this device this time as it **costs an arm and a leg**.

**A.** is cheap **B.** is painful **C.** is confusing **D.** is expensive

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the option that best completes each of the fol­lowing exchanges.***

**Question 19:** *John is in Hanoi and wants to change some money. He asks a local passer-by the way to the**bank.*

***John:*** “Can you show me the way to the nearest bank, please?” ***Passer-by:*** “\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

**A.** Not way, sorry. **B.** There’s no traffic near here.

**C.** Look it up in a dictionary! **D.** Just round the corner over there.

**Question 20: *Jane:*** “I believe that modern robots will replace humans in many dangerous jobs.” ***John:*** “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** That's a good idea. **B.** That's just what I think of course.

**C.** That sounds interesting. **D.** Why not? Believe me!

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 26 to 30.***

Have you ever had the feeling that people older than you are hard to understand? Or, have you felt like people from younger generations just don't get it? Maybe you find it easier to connect with people (21) \_\_\_\_\_\_ are closer to your age than those who are older or younger than you. You can probably thank the generation gap for these feelings.

There are currently six generations living in the United States: the Greatest Generation, Silent Generation, Baby Boomers, Generation X, Millennials, and Generation Z. (22) \_\_\_\_\_\_ generation has its own unique set of characteristics and norms. For example , the Greatest Generation (born 1901-1924) is known for its patriotism, hard workers, and loyalty to institutions. The Millennials (born 1980-2000) are characterized by their dependence on technology, detachment from traditional institutions, optimism, and open-mindedness. It is no wonder that many people from different generations have a hard time understanding each other.

Generation gap refers to differences in actions, beliefs, interests, and opinions that exist between individuals from different generations. So, what causes these differences?

**Question 21: A.** who **B.** which **C.** when **D.** what

**Question 22: A.** Another **B.** Very **C.** All **D.** Each

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 31 to 35.***

Stars have been significant features in the design of many United States coins and **their** number has varied from one to forty-eight stars. Most of the coins issued from about 1799 to the early years of the twentieth century bore thirteen stars representing the thirteen original colonies.

**Curiously enough**, the first American silver coins, issued in 1794, had fifteen stars because by that time Vermont and Kentucky have joined the Union. At that time it was apparently the intention of mint officials to add a star for each new state. Following the admission of Tennessee in 1796, for example, some varieties of half dimes, dimes, and half dollars were produced with sixteen stars.

As more states were admitted to the Union, however, it quickly became apparent that this scheme would not prove practical and the coins from 1798 were issued with only thirteen Stars - one for each of the original colonies. Due to an error at the mint, one variety of the 1828 half-cent was issued with only twelve stars. There is also a variety of the large cent with only 12 stars, but this is the result of a die break and is not a true error.

**Question 23:** Which of the following is NOT mentioned as the denomination of an American coin?

**A.** Half nickel  **B.** Half-dollar  **C.** Hall cent  **D.** Half dime

**Question 24:** The word "**their**" in line 1 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** features  **B.** coins  **C.** stars  **D.** colonies

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 36 to 42.***

Do you feel like your teenager is spending most of the day glued to a phone screen? You're not too far off. A new survey from the Pew Research Center reveals the surprising ways that technology intersects with teen friendships – and the results show that 57 percent of teens have made at least one new friend online. Even more surprisingly, only 20 percent of those **digital** friends ever meet in person.

While teens do connect with their friends face-to-face outside of school, they spend 55 percent of their day texting with friends, and only 25 percent of teens are spending actual time with their friends on a daily basis (outside of school hallways). These new forms of communication are key in maintaining friendships day-to-day – 27 percent of teens instant message their friends every day, 23 percent connect through social media every day, and 7 percent even video chat daily. Text messaging remains the main form of communication – almost half of survey respondents say it's their chosen method of communication with their closest friend.

While girls are more likely to text with their close friends, boys are meeting new friends (and maintaining friendships) in the gaming world – 89 percent play with friends they know, and 54 percent play with online-only friends. Whether they're close with their teammates or not, online garners say that playing makes them feel "more connected" to friends **they** know, or garners they've never met.

When making new friends, social media has also become a major part of the teenage identity – 62 percent of teens are quick to share their social media usernames when connecting with a new friend (although 80 percent still consider their phone number the best method of contact). Despite the negative consequences-21 percent of teenage users feel worse about their lives because of posts they see on social media – teens also have found support and connection through various platforms. In fact, 68 percent of teens received support during a challenging time in their lives via social media platforms.

Just as technology has become a gateway for new friendships, or a channel to stay connected with current friends, it can also make a friendship **breakup** more public. The study reveals that girls are more likely to block or unfriend former allies, and 68 percent of all teenage users report experiencing "drama among their friends on social media."

**Question 25:** The word "**they**" in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** friends  **B.** online-only friends  **C.** online gamers  **D.** their teammates

**Question 226:** According to the passage, what percentage of teens spend actual time with their friends?

**A.** 23%  **B.** 25%  **C.** 27%  **D.** 55%

**Question 27:** The following sentences are true, EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** Most teenagers use video chat to maintain relationship with friends

**B.** New forms of communication play an important role in keeping friendships

**C.** According to the survey, more than half of teens have ever made new friends online

**D.** Teens only meet face-to-face one fifth of online friends they have made

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 28:** Tom’s jokes are inappropriate but we have to put up with it just because he’s the boss.

**A B C D**

**Question 29:**  That was the second time I have joined the volunteer program for marine life.

**A B C D**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions***

**Question 30:** The last time I saw her was three years ago.

**A.** I have not seen her for three years. **B.** About three years ago, I used to meet her.

**C.** I have often seen her for the last three years. **D.** I saw her three years ago and will never meet her

**Question 31:** “We left here an hour ago,” said Jane.

**A**. Jane told me that we left here an hour before.

**B**. Jane told me that they left there an hour before.

**C**. Jane told me that they had left there an hour before.

**D**. Jane told me that we had left there an hour ago.

**Question 32:** It is unnecessary for you to finish the report until tomorrow afternoon

**A.** You needn’t finish the report until tomorrow afternoon.

**B.** You have to finish the report until tomorrow afternoon.

**C.** You may finish the report after tomorrow afternoon.

**D**. You should finish the report until tomorrow afternoon

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions***

**Question 33:** Susan didn’t apply for the summer job in the cafe. She now regrets it.

**A.** Susan wishes that she applied for the summer job in the cafe.

**B.** Susan feels regret because she didn’t apply for the summer job in the cafe.

**C.** If only Susan didn’t apply for the summer job in the cafe.

**D.** Susan wishes that she had applied for the summer job in the cafe.

**Question 34:** She had only just put the telephone down when the boss rang.

**A**. She put the telephone down and the boss rang.

**B**. Hardly had she put the telephone down when the boss rang.

**C.** The boss rang back, but she put the telephone down.

**D**. She had put the telephone down, so she let it ring when the boss rang.

**Periods: 25-27**

**MOCK TEST 2**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**MOCK TEST 2**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions***.

Question 01: A. ***th***ough B. ***th***ese C. ***th***reat D. ra***th***er

Question 02: A. h***ear***d B. ***ear***ly C. l***ear***n D. n***ear***

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions***.

Question 03: A. intend B. follow C. decide D. install

Question 04: A. museum B. location C. recommend D. commitment

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions***.

Question 05: The child can hardly understand what they are discussing, \_\_\_\_\_\_?

A. can he B. can’t he C. are they D. aren’t they

Question 06: We only have \_\_\_\_\_\_ hour to complete the test.

A. a B. an C. 0 (no article) D. the

Question 07: The English test was \_\_\_\_\_\_ than I thought it would be.

A. the easier              B. more easy              C. easiest                   D. easier

Question 08: She is never willing \_\_\_\_\_\_ any personal question.

A. answer B. to answer C. answering D. answered

Question 09: Every day, Peter’s mother drives him to school. However, today, he\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_to school by his father.

A. was taken B. is being taken C. is taking D. took

Question 10: She has realised the importance of good health since she \_\_\_\_\_\_ from a severe illness

A. would recover. B. recovered C. has recovered D. was recovering.

Question 11: Finally, very few people agree\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_the construction of a local library for children.

A. on B. at C. with D. to

Question 12: \_\_\_\_\_\_, she will work in her father's company.

A. before she had finished her agree B. As soon as Jessica has finished her agree

C. By the time she finished her agree D. after she had finished her agree

Question 13: The patients \_\_\_\_\_\_ with the new drug showed better signs of recovery than those receiving conventional medicine.

A. treating B. having treated C. who treated D. treated

Question 14: These women were viewed with \_\_\_\_\_\_ and they had to work twice as hard to be accepted by their male colleagues.

A. suspicious B. suspicion C. suspect D. suspiciously

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions***.

Question 15: My mother mistakenly believes that my fashion style breaks the **norm** of society.

A. routine B. barrier C. rule D. conflict

Question 16: With price increases on most necessities, many people have to **tighten their belt** for fear of getting into financial difficulties.

A. spend money freely B. save on daily expenses

C. dress in loose clothes D. put on tighter belts

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions***.

Question 17: Finally, I decide to follow in my father's footsteps to work in **state-owned** enterprise.

A. private-owned B. public limited C. privately-owned D. government-owned

Question 18: I can't **concentrate** on my work because of the noise caused by my children.

A. focus B. abandon C. allow D. neglect

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges***.

Question 19: It’s the first time Peter and Mary met together in a conference.

***Peter***: “How do you do?” ***Mary***: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. How do you do? B. Not too bad C. I’m well. Thank D. Yeah, OK

Question 20: Maria is talking to Marx about the coming term examination.

***Maria***: “I’m taking my end term examination tomorrow.” ***Marx***: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. Good luck B. Good day C. Good time D. Good chance

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks***.

GLOBAL WARMING

Few people now question the reality of global warming and its effects on the world's climate. Many scientists put the blame for recent natural disasters on the increase in the world's temperatures and are convinced that, more than ever before, the Earth is at risk from the forces of the wind, rain and sun. According to them, global warming is making extreme weather events, such as hurricanes and droughts, even more severe and causing sea levels all around the world to rise.

Environmental groups are putting pressure on governments to take action to reduce the amount of carbon dioxide which is given off by factories and power plants, thus attacking the problem at its source. They are in favor of more money being spent on research into solar, wind and wave energy devices, (21) \_\_\_\_\_\_ could then replace existing power station.

Some scientists, (22) \_\_\_\_\_\_, believe that even if we stopped releasing carbon dioxide and other gases into the atmosphere tomorrow, we would have to wait several hundred years to notice the results. Global warming, it seems, is to stay.

Question 21: A. that B. which C. what D. who

Question 22: A. but B. although C. despite D. however

***Read the following passage and Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions***.

While most people would agree that the traditional press should warn people about the dangers of new technology, it is also good to know that social media can expose the unprofessional practices of some journalists. The more **they** zoom in on each other's unacceptable practices, the better for the readers.

**Question 23.** The word ‘**they**’ in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. dangers B. social media C. practices D. journalists

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

Advertising also gives a distorted picture of reality, which creates unrealistic expectations, particularly among young children and teenagers. Many adverts are targeted specifically at these age groups, creating an intense desire to own a particular product. The resulting pressure on parents is so great that **they** often give in to the demands of their children in order to avoid confrontation and tantrums, thus creating patterns of consumption and gratification at the expense of other values in life. This vicious cycle can have a very detrimental effect on children and, consequently, the future of society.

**Question 24.** The word ‘**they**’ in paragraph 4 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. adverts B. parents C. children D. values

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions***.

Question 25: The number of students attending universities to study economics have increased steadily in the last few years.

A. of students B. attending C. economics D. have

Question 26: In spite of their frightening appearance, the squid is shy and completely harmless.

A. In spite of B. frightening C. harmless D. their

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions***.

Question 27: I couldn’t have made it without your help.

A. I couldn’t have made it if you helped me. B. I couldn’t have made it if you had helped me.

C. I couldn’t have made it if you hadn’t helped me. D. I couldn’t have made it if you didn’t help me.

Question 28: "*Why don't you ask the Council for help*?" *my neighbor said*.

A. My neighbor wants to know why I don't ask the Council for help.

B. My neighbor advised me to ask the Council for help.

C. My neighbor recommended asking the Council for help.

D. My neighbor told me not to ask the Council for help.

Question 29: *If only you told me the truth about the theft*.

A. You should have told me the truth about the theft.

B. I do wish you would tell me the truth about the theft.

C. You must have told me the truth about the theft.

D. It is necessary that you tell me the truth about the theft.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions***.

Question 30: *Tim dropped out of college after his first year. Now he regrets it*.

A. Tim regretted having dropped out of college after his first year.

B. Tim wishes he didn’t drop out of college after his first year.

C. Tim regrets having dropped out of college after his first year.

D. Only if Tim had dropped out of college after his first year.

Question 31: *Mike spent all his money. He even borrowed some from me*.

A. Were Mike to spend all his money, he would borrow some from me.

B. Not only did Mike spend all his money but he also borrowed some from me.

C. Hardly had Mike spent all his money when he borrowed some from me.

D. Not until Mike spent all his money did he borrow some from me.

**Periods: 28-30**

**MOCK TEST 3**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**TEST 3**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1.** **A.** breath **B.** smooth **C.** earth **D.** through

**Question 2.** **A.** hat **B.** clap **C.** nap **D.** talk

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3.** **A.** advise **B.** remind **C.** marry **D.** decide

**Question 4.** **A.** illegal **B.** physical **C.** graduate **D.** organize

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5.**After the causes of global warming \_\_\_\_\_\_, the villagers worked out solutions to reduce its effects.

**A.** were identified **B.** identified **C.** identifying **D.** were identifying

**Question 6.**The volunteers \_\_\_\_\_ with the specialist training they need to work on the project.

**A.** will provide **B.** were providing **C.** provide **D.** will be provided

**Question 7.**He promised \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Chat GPT in an effective way for his study purpose.

**A.** to use **B.** use **C.** to using **D.** using

**Question 8.**The doctor said his \_\_\_\_\_\_\_mood about the outcome of the operation would help him to recover quickly.

**A.** optimistically **B.** optimize **C.** optimist **D.** optimistic

**Question 9.**Mrs. Houston will have worked at this company for 15 years \_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** after she had retired **B.** by the time she retires **C.** as soon as she had retired **D.** when she retired

**Question 10.**He usually plays \_\_\_\_\_\_ batminton with his friends after school.

**A.** the **B.** a **C.** an **D.** Ø

**Question 11.**Klitschko \_\_\_\_\_ soundly when a bomb went off near his house.

**A.** is sleeping **B.** slept **C.** sleeps **D.** was sleeping

**Question 12.**My little son was very nervous \_\_\_\_\_ riding a bike again after the accident.

**A.** about **B.** to **C.** with **D.** from

**Question 13.**Time-management skill is really \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than the other skills in your school life.

**A.** important **B.** most important **C.** the most important **D.** more important

**Question 14.**They're peace-loving people, \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**A.** aren't they **B.** won't they **C.** didn't they **D.** don't they

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the option that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question** **15.***Mai and Jennifer are talking about time management skill.*

- **Mai:** "I think interpersonal communication skill is very essential to our daily life.” - **Jennifer:**”\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** It’s stupid skill. **B.** No, I think so.

**C.** There’s no doubt about it. **D.** No way! It is an important life skill.

**Question 16.***Max is talking to Cindy after a party.*

- **Max:** "Would you like me to give you a ride home?" - **Cindy:**”\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** That would be great, thanks. **B.** Yes, I'm riding home now.

**C.** No, thanks. I don't like riding. **D.** Sorry, you're not my type.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 17.**John didn't have many friends at his new school. He just always felt **like a fish out of water**.

**A.** happy **B.** uneasy **C.** uncomfortable **D.** awkward

**Question 18.**The event promises to provide a **relaxed** atmosphere where fans can mingle with stars.

**A.** formal **B.** lovely **C.** friendly **D.** informal

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 19.**Clearly, biological and psychological factors can both play a role in the pathways to these **diverse** outcomes.

**A.** familiar **B.** various **C.** similar **D.** popular

**Question 20.**Peer educators can act as enthusiastic **advocates** for the program and have a sense of purpose in their community outreach'efforts.

**A.** supporters **B.** deliverers **C.** strugglers **D.** opponents

***Mark the letter A. B. C. or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 21.***The last time we visited our hometown was 15 years ago.*

**A.** We were in our hometown for 15 years. **B.** We have visited our hometown for 15 years.

**C.** We didn't visit our hometown 15 years. **D.** We haven't visited our hometown for 15 years.

**Question 22.***The police said to me, "Why do you enter this restricted area?"*

**A.** The police asked me why I enter that restricted area.

**B.** The police asked me why do I enter that restricted area.

**C.** The police asked me why I entered that restricted area.

**D.** The police asked me why did I enter that restricted area.

**Question 23. *It isn't necessary for you to go to the meeting today.***

**A.** You won’t go to the meeting today. **B.** You should go the meeting today

**C.** You needn’t go to the meeting today. **D.** You must go to the meeting today.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 24.**Yesterday afternoon, my father returns home late after a long tiring day at work.

**A.** afternoon **B.** returns **C.** late **D.** tiring day

**Question 25.**Everyone has its own ideas about the best way to bring up children.

**A.** its **B.** about **C.** the best **D.** to bring up

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 26.***He is too tired. He can’t appear at the press conference.*

**A.** If he weren’t too tired, he could appear at the press conference.

**B.** If he hadn’t been too tired, he could have appeared at the press conference.

**C.** Provided that he isn’t too tired, he can appear at the press conference.

**D.** If only he were too tired, he couldn’t appear at the press conference.

**Question 27.***They finished one project. They started working on the next.*

**A.** But for finishing one project, they would have started working on the next.

**B.** Not until they started working on the next project did they finish the previous one.

**C.** Hardly had they finished one project when they started working on the next.

**D.** Only after they had finished the next project did they start working on the first one.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits of the numbered blanks.***

**Ecotourism**

The primary aim of ecotourism is to educate the traveller and bring him or her closer to nature. Participants are given the chance to visit parts of the world **(28)** \_\_\_\_\_\_are untouched by human intervention and to engage in conservation work and various other kinds of environmental projects. Visitors benefit by gaining an appreciation of natural habitats and an insightinto the impact of human beings on the environment. Local communities gain financially but also in **(29)** **\_\_\_\_\_\_** otherways, since not only monuments but other buildings as well, such as bridges or windmills, are restored in order to attract more visitors. Butthere are also disadvantages to this type of tourism. There have been cases in which tourism has been allowed to develop with no control or limits. As a result, indigenouscultures have been affected or even threatened by foreign lifestyles. Many people today support that our approach to the development of ecotourism has to be reconsidered. It is essential that this type of tourism be environmentally, socially, and culturally friendly.

**Question 28. A.** who **B.** which **C.** when **D.** why

**Question 29. A.** many **B.** another **C.** few **D.** much

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Social media marketing has increased due to the growing active user rates on social media sites. For example, Facebook currently has 2.2 billion users, Twitter has 330 million active users and Instagram has 800 million users.

One of the main uses is to interact with audiences to create awareness of the brand or service, with the main idea of creating a two-way communication system where the audience and/or customers can interact back; providing feedback as just one example. Social media can be used to advertise; placing an advert on Facebook's Newsfeed, for example, can allow a **vast** number of people to see it or targeting specific audiences from their usage to encourage awareness of the product or brand. Users of social media are then able to like, share and comment on the advert, becoming message senders as they can keep passing the advert's message on to their friends and onwards. The use of new media put consumers on the position of spreading opinions, sharing experience, and has shift power from organization to consumers for it allows transparency and different opinions to be heard.

Media marketing has to keep up with all the different platforms. They also have to keep up with the ongoing trends that are set by big influencers and draw many peoples attention. The type of audience a business is going for will determine the social media site they use.

**Question 30.** According to the second paragraph, users can do the followings with the adverts on social media **EXCEPT**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**A.** like **B.** share **C.** pass **D.** adjust

**Question 31.** According to the third paragraph, what do media marketing have to keep up with?

**A.** The type of audience **B.** The new trends set by every normal user

**C.** All the various platforms **D.** Other types of media

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

However, what children learn from watching sports is by no means all negative and parents should make sure they **accentuate** the positives too. They should emphasise to children the high reputation that well-behaved players have, not just with their teammates but also with spectators and the media. **They** can focus on the contribution made by such players during a game, discussing how valuable they are in the team. In the interviews after a game, point out to a child that the well-behaved sportspeople don’t gloat when they win or sulk when they lose. And parents can stress how well these people conduct themselves in their personal lives and the good work they do for others when not playing. In other words, parents should get their children to focus on the positive role models, rather than the antics of the badly behaved but often more publicized players.

**Question 32.** The word “**They**” in paragraph 4 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** children **B.** spectators **C.** teammates **D.** parents

**Periods: 31-33**

**MOCK TEST 4**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers |

**TEST 4**

**Question 1.** They offered her the job because she was very \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on the design front.

**A.** creatively **B.** creation **C.** create **D.** creative

**Question 2.** Jane is good at cooking, \_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** won’t she **B.** isn’t she **C.** isn’t Jane **D.** doesn’t she

**Question 3.** The restaurant is well-known \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ its friendly atmosphere and excellent service.

**A.** for **B.** on **C.** in **D.** off

**Question4.** The course was so difficult that I didn’t any progress at all.

**A.** do **B.** make **C.** produce **D.** create

**Question 5.** Although Mary is busy, she doesn’t mind \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ us with the party

**A.** to help **B.** helped **C.** helping **D.** helps

**Question 6.** Earlier this year, the Washington Post reported on an algorithm \_\_\_\_\_\_ by Google that could potentially let self-driving cars learn to drive through experience

1. that discover B. to discover C. discovered D. discovering

**Question 7.** Since the position was advertised on the newspaper, there \_\_\_\_\_\_ quite a few people applied for it.

**A.** will be **B.** are **C.** have been **D.** were

**Question 8.** I hope these machines will have worked very well \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** as soon as you would come back next month **B.** when you came back next month

**C.** by time you come back next month **D.** after you were coming back next month

**Question 9.** The popular press often contains a lot more \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than hard facts.

**A.** tolerance **B.** influence **C.** speculation **D.** realism

**Question 10.** All advertising aimed at children under the age of 12 \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the government.

**A.** will ban **B.** bans **C.** has been banned **D.** had banned

**Question 11.** Increasingly recruiters are looking for graduates who are ready for the global workforce and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ international career.

**A.** an **B.** a **C.** the **D.** X (no article)

**Question 12.** A Baby sea turtles are \_\_\_ when they leave their nests and make their way to the sea.

**A.** the most vulnerable **B.** as vulnerable as **C**. more vulnerable than **D.** so vulnerable as

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

**Question 13**. Gothen is at Pauline’s house.

**- Gothen:** “Thanks for inviting me to your party.” **- Pauline:** “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

**A.** The more, the better. **B.** I’m glad you like it. **C.** Sorry, but you’re out! **D.** It doesn’t quite make sense.

**Question 14.** Mrs Brown and Mr Smith are talking about teaching soft skills at school.

- Mrs Brown: “I believe that some soft skills should be taught to children.”

- Mr Smith: “\_\_\_\_\_\_. They are necessary for them.”

**A.** I don’t either **B.** I agree with you **C.** You’re quite wrong **D.** You’re welcome

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

**Question 15.** **A.** industry **B.** holiday **C.** location **D.** passionate

**Question 16.** **A.** listen **B.** agree **C.** escape **D.** Deny

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

**Question 17**. **A.** healthy **B.** honesty **C.** exhausted **D.** hour

**Question 18**. **A.** tiny **B.** drive **C.** bike **D.** milk

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 19.** Please give me some **recommendation** to buy suitable books for my ten-year-old girl.

**A.** advice **B.** defense **C.** interest **D.** question

**Question 20**. He has been **jobless** and often has to ask his parents for money

**A.** out of fashion **B.** out of practice **C.** out of order **D.** out of work

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 21.** Aren’t you **putting the cart before the horse** by deciding what to wear for the wedding before you’re invited to it?

**A.** knowing the horse cart **B.** do things in the right order

**C.** doing things in the wrong order **D.** upsetting the horse cart

**Question 22.** He is writing a letter of **acceptance** to the employer with the hope to get his favorite position in the company.

**A.** confirmation **B.** refusal **C.** agree **D.** admission

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

**Question 23.** I had just come home. Then I heard the phone ringing.

**A**.No sooner had I come home then I heard the phone ringing.

**B**. Hardly had I come home when I heard the phone ringing.

**C**.I had barely come home than I heard the phone ringing.

**D**.Hardly had I come home did I hear the phone ringing.

**Question 24.** She bought an old TV. She has regrets about it now.

**A.** Provided she bought an old TV, she wouldn’t have regrets.

**B.** If she hadn’t bought an old TV, she would have regrets.

**C.** If only she hadn’t bought an old TV

**D.** She wishes she didn’t buy an old TV.

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

**Question 25.** Last night, she stays up so late to study for her exams.

**A B C D**

**Question 26.** My sister finally got his own favorite piano to practice every day.

**A B C D**

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest meaning to each of the following questions.**

**Question 27.** Every student is required to write an essay on the topic.

**A.** Every student might write an essay on the topic.

**B.** Every student must write an essay on the topic.

**C.** Every student can’t write an essay on the topic.

**D.** Every student needn’t write an essay on the topic.

**Question 28.** “If I were you, I would rent another room” said my friend.

**A.** My friend threatened me to rent another room.

**B.** My friend was thinking about renting another room.

**C.** My friend insisted on renting another room.

**D.** My friend advised me to rent another room.

**Question 29.** He last cooked for the whole family five months ago.

**A.** He didn’t cook for the whole family five months ago.

**B.** He has cooked for the whole family for five months.

**C.** He hasn’t cooked for the whole family for five months.

**D.** He would cook for the whole family in five months.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.**

A stinky gym bug in your kitchen? Who will be more upset by the smell - the men or the women in your family? **(30)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ scientists suggest that women not only smell, but feel, taste, and hear more accurately than men.

Take colors, for example. One study suggests that men are not as good as women at distinguishing between shades of color, although they focus well on rapidly changing images. As for touch, small fingers have a finer sense of touch, whether male or female.

Hearing is possibly one of the most debated areas, when talking about the senses. Evidence shows that boys hear as well as girls at birth, but with age, a man’s hearing may soon deteriorate. **(31)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, environmental factors could play a role in this. Women may also be better at identifying different flavors **(32)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ need both taste and smell to experience, as studies have shown that they have more taste buds on their tongue.

Going back to the smelly gym bag - yes, it’s likely that Mom will be the most freakedout by it. But is that because women’s brains have more ‘smell cells’ or because you were too lazy to move it?

**Question 30.** **A.** Each **B.** Some **C.** Another **D.** Every

**Question 31.** **A.** Moreover **B.** Therefore **C.** However **D.** Due to

**Question 32.** **A.** who **B.** which **C.** where **D.** whom

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the questions.**

Education is another area of social life in which information technology is changing the way we communicate. Today's college students may not simply sit in a lecture or a library to learn about their field. Through their computers and the wonders of virtual reality they can participate in lifelike simulated experiences. Consider the following scenario of the future of education made possible through developments in information technology.

For children over the age of 10, daily attendance at schools is not compulsory. Some of the older children attend school only once or twice weekly to get tutorial support or instruction from a teacher. For the most part, pupils are **encouraged** to work online from home. Students must complete a minimum number of study hours per year; however, **they** may make up these hours by studying at home at times that suit their family schedule. They can log on early or late in the day and even join live classes in other countries. In order to ensure that each student is learning adequately, computer software will automatically monitor the number of hours a week each student studies online as well as that students' learning materials and assessment activities. Reports will be available for parents and teachers. The software can then identify the best learning activities and condition for each individual student and generate similar activities. It can also identify areas of weak achievement and produce special programs adjusted to the students' needs.

**Question 33.** What is the topic of the passage?

1. The effect of information technology on education.
2. Students don't have to go to school any more.
3. Computer software will make sure students learn at home.
4. Students can know about their weak aspects to focus.

**Question 34.** How many times are children who are older than 10 required to go to school weekly?

**A.** No time **B.** Onceor twice **C.** Three **D.** Four

**Question 35.** The word **"they"** in paragraph 2 refers to .

**A.** students **C.** study hours **B.** children **D.** Olde[r children](https://www.sachmoi24h.com/)

**Question 36.** What is NOT mentioned as a benefit of information technology to the students?

1. Students can stay at home to learn.
2. Students can learn at times that suit their schedule.
3. Students' learning time won't be monitored.
4. Students' weak achievement can be identified.

**Ngày soạn: …./…./2023**

**Periods: 34-36**

**MOCK TEST 5**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**TEST 5**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the words whose pronunciation is different from the others in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1. A.** bank **B.** sand **C.** many **D.** fan

**Question 2. A.** thief **B.** throw **C.** three **D.** they

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3. A.** passing **B.** lately **C.** worker **D.** decide

**Question 4. A.** advocate **B.** magician **C.** electric **D.** division

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5.** The book is \_\_\_\_\_\_ for our final exam revision.

**A.** useful **B.** usefully **C.** use **D.** usage

**Question 6.** He does not work hard, \_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** isn’t he **B.** wasn’t he **C.** doesn’t he **D.** does he

**Question 7.** Joe Biden was focused\_\_\_how he was going to approach his conversation with President Zelensky.

**A.** at **B.** in **C.** on **D.** from

**Question 8.** Vietnam scored a breathtaking 2-1 victory over Qatar in\_\_\_\_second group-stage match at the 2023 AFC.

**A.** X (no article) **B.** an **C.** a **D.** the

**Question 9.** China promised\_\_\_\_\_\_a document proposing a “political solution” to the Russia-Ukraine war.

**A.** publish **B.** to publishing **C.** to publish **D.** publishing

**Question 10.** When the crash happened in Greece, 350 people \_\_\_\_\_\_ on the train.

**A.** were sitting **B.** is sitting **C.** sit **D.** sat

**Question 11.** \_\_\_\_\_\_, she will phone you.

**A.** After she will reach the destination **C.** As soon as she reaches the destination

**B.** When she was reaching the destination **D.** Until she had reached the destination

**Question 12.** The project \_\_\_\_\_\_ by the whole team next week.

**A.** has finished **B.** was finishing **C.** finishes **D.** will be finished

**Question 13.** ChatGPT is a model \_\_\_\_\_\_to follow an instruction in a prompt and provide a detailed response.

**A.** trained **B.** was trained **C.** training **D.** were training

**Question 14.** Windows 11 is \_\_\_\_\_\_ than windows 10.

**A.** best **B.** better **C.** the best **D.** good

**Question 15.** My sister is hooked on fashionable clothes, she often \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ attention to the trend.

**A.** plays **B.** pays **C.** does **D.** takes

**Question 16.** The weather beaten farmers in my village worked very hard withoutmaking\_\_\_\_\_\_meet .

**A.** ends **B.** place **C.** life **D.** home

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 17.** Two friends are talking in the classroom.

**- Havy:** “ I think Russia’s war in Ukraine has caused many deaths and shattered civilian life in much of the country.” **- Judy**:“\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** With all my heart **B.** Never remind me **C.** Wish you a happy ending **D.** I couldn’t agree with you more.

**Question 18.** Stephan is asking Scott for sharing his book*.*

***- Stephan:*“** Oh, no! I left my book at home, can I share yours?” ***- Scott:***“\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** No, not at all **B.** Yes, here you are! **C.** No thanks **D.** Yes, I do too

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.***

**Question 19.** South Korea used to seek ways to **bridge the gap** between the US and North Korea.

**A.** minimize the limitations **B.** reduce differences **C.** make more differences **D.** construct a bridge

**Question 20.** Mae Muller has been officially **revealed** as the UK’s entrant for Eurovision Song Contest 2023.

**A.** worried **B.** concealed **C.** exposed **D.** divulged

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.***

**Question 21.** Deepfake technology is a kind of AI capable of **generating** synthetic audio, video, images, and virtual personas.

**A.** interacting **B.** producing **C.** considering **D.** educating

**Question 22.** The computer I have just bought is too **bulky** to carry.

**A.** complex **B.** safe **C.** huge **D.** dangerous

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 23.** It isn’t necessary for us to discuss this matter in great detail.

**A.** We needn’t discuss this matter in great detail. **B.** We might discuss this matter in great detail.

**C.** We should discuss this matter in great detail. **D.** We mustn’t discuss this matter in great detail.

**Question 24.** She last visited her home country ten years ago.

**A.** She hasn't visited her home country for ten years. **B.** She didn't visit her home country ten years ago.

**C.** She has visited her home country for ten years. **D.** She was in her home country for ten years.

**Question 25.** He said, "Who will you get married to, Mary?”

**A.** He asked Mary who she would get married to. **B.** He asked Mary who she will get married to.

**C.** He asked Mary who will she get married to. **D.** He asked Mary who would she get married to.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 26.** The International Red Cross has their headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland.

**A.** in **B.** their **C.** has **D.** International

**Question 27.** Mrs. Mai and her friends plan to attend the light festival now.

**A.** and **B.** plan **C.** to attend **D.** her friends

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines the pair of sentences given in each of the following questions.***

**Question 28.** They finished one project. Then, they started working on the next.

**A.** Hardly had they finished one project when they started working on the next.

**B.** Only if they had them finished one project did they start working on the next.

**C.** Had they finished one project, they would have started working on the next.

**D.** Not until they started working on the next project did they finish the previous one.

**Question 29.** I am not with you in London right now. I can’t show you some places of interest.

**A.** If I am with you in London right now, I can show you some places of interest.

**B.** As long as I am with you in London right now, I can show you some places of interest.

**C.** I wish I were with you in London right now and could show you some places of interest.

**D.** If only I had been with you in London right now and could show you some places of interest.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks.***

Father's Day was created to complement Mother’s Day. Like Mother's Day **(30)**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ honors mothers and motherhood, Father's Day celebrates fatherhood and paternal bonds; it highlights the influence of fathers in society. Many countries celebrate it on the third Sunday of June, but it is also celebrated widely on other days. Historically, Sonora Smart Dodd was the woman behind the celebration of male parenting. Her father, the Civil War veteran William Jackson Smart, was a single parent who **(31)**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his six children there. After hearing a sermon about Jarvis' Mother's Day in 1909, she told her pastor that fathers should have a similar holiday honoring them. Although she initially suggested June 5, her father's birthday, the pastors did not have enough time to prepare their sermons, and the celebration was deferred to the third Sunday of June. The first celebration was in Spokane, Washington at the YMCA (Young Men's Christian Association) on June 19, 1910. Since then it has become a traditional day **(32)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ year.

**Question 30**. **A**. which **B**. when **C**. who **D**. where

**Question 31**. **A.** realized **B**. raised  **C**. took **D**. made

**Question 32**. **A**. another **B**. other **C**. any **D**. every

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Vietnamese cuisine is extremely diverse. **It** is often divided into three main categories, according to three main regions (north, central, and south). There is little oil and many vegetables in Vietnamese foods. The main ingredients of dish are based on rice, vegetables, soy sauce, and *nuoc mam* – fish sauce. Its characteristic flavors are sweet, spicy, sour, special flavor of fish sauce. Besides, Vietnamese cuisine is also flavored by a variety of mint and basil.

Currently, Vietnamese cuisine has been gaining popularity and can be found widely in many other countries such as the United States, Australia, Canada, South Korea, Laos, Japan, China, Malaysia, and France. Vietnamese cuisine is recognized for its strict and choosy collection of ingredients. A Vietnamese chef generally will prefer native **ingredients** because of its typical and fresh flavor, which make each Vietnamese dish have a taste of nature. This is a reason why Vietnamese cuisine is known as a diverse and healthy cuisine.

**Question 33.** Which can be the best title for the passage?

**A.** Vietnamese fish sauce **B.** Vietnamese cuisine **C.** Vietnamese chef **D.** Vietnamese vegetables

**Question 34.** Which of the following is NOT the flavor of Vietnamese dish?

**A.** Sweet **B.** spicy **C.** sour **D.** strict

**Question 35.** What does the word “**It**” in the second sentence refer to?

**A.** The whole first sentence **B.** diverse **C.** fish **D.** Vietnamese cuisine

**Question 36.** In the text, Vietnamese foods can be found widely in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** Irak **B.** Uruguay **C.** America **D.** India

***Read the following passage and mark A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Psychologists who study information processing have identified and described several memory structures that clarify how our memory works. **They** include the sensory register, short-term memory, and long-term memory. Each structure varies as to how much information it can hold and for how long.

**Question 37.** The word “**They**” in paragraph 1 refers to .

**A.** psychologists **B.** information **C.** memory structures **D.** environmental stimuli

**Periods: 37-39**

**MOCK TEST 6**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**TEST 6**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 1.** Parents should pay more \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to their children to understand things they want to do.

**A.** attention **B.** attend **C.** attentive **D.** attentively

**Question 2.** Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the door, please because it’s too cold today.

**A.** to closing **B.** close **C.** closing **D.** to close

**Question 3.** During his stay abroad, he bought \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ amazing silk dress for his wife.

**A.** the **B.** an **C.** X (no article) **D.** a

**Question 4.** After they \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a good university degree, they were offered a high salary job.

**A.** had got **B.** weregetting **C.** get **D.** got

**Question 5.** He is capable \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ solving difficult exercises.

**A.** of **B.** with **C.** at **D.** on

**Question 6.** I promise I will go to see you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** as soon as I have finished my work **B.** when I finished my work

**C.** after I had finished my work **D.** when I am finishing my work

**Question 7.** Make sure you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ us a visit when you are in town again.

**A.** pay **B.** give **C.** have **D.** do

**Question 8.** Many people think that human beings are\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ creatures living on the Earth.

**A.** the more intelligent **B.** most intelligent **C.** moreintelligent **D.** the most intelligent

**Question 9.** : More than 120,000 people \_\_\_\_\_\_ by the two atomic bombs in Hiroshima and Nagasaki in August, 1945.

**A.** kill **B.** were killing **C.** were killed **D.** killed

**Question 10.** The music liveshow of Ha Anh Tuan singer**,** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_in Ninh Binh a few weeks ago, created a good impression on his fans and many people.

**A.** was held **B.** was holding **C.** holding **D.** held

**Question 11.** Face masks help limit the spread of germs, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** do they **B.** can they **C.** can’t they **D.** don’t they

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 12.** Laura and Bill are taking a short rest in the company’s canteen.

- Laura: “Would you like to have something, tea or coffee, Bill?” - Bill: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Coffee, please”

**A.** Don’t mention it **B.** Certainly **C.** You can say that again **D.** Sorry, I have no idea

**Question 13.** John and Sarah are talking about using cars in the next few years.

- John: "I believe that electric cars will displace petroleum cars in a few years."

- Sarah:" \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. We will still use petroleum cars because electric ones are too expensive."

**A.** I think so **B.** I couldn’t agree with you more **C.** I'm not interested **D.** That’s not true

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 14. A.** arrive **B.** follow **C.** suggest **D.** decide

**Question 15. A.** disruptive **B.** physical **C.** outstanding **D.** illegal

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 16. A.** catch **B.** cook **C.** center **D.** case

**Question 17. A.** host **B.** most **C.** know **D.** hot

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 18.** The task was not **challenging** enough for the team, so everyone got bored soon.

**A.** hard **B.** harmful **C.** simple **D.** routine

**Question 19.** My mother told me not to **trust** Josh because he seldom tells the truth.

**A.** describe **B.** allow **C.** believe **D.** advise

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 20.** I really enjoy **a cut and thrust** with James; he always has a unique perspective, even if we clash sometimes.

**A.** a disagreement **B.** a boring discussion **C.** an approval **D.** a lively debate

**Question 21.** The river has been **polluted** with toxic waste from local factories.

**A.** strengthened **B.** purified **C.** harmonized **D.** urbanized

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions***

**Question 22.** Julia really wants to travel abroad. She doesn't have a good command of English.

**A.** If Julia had had a good command of English, she couldn't have traveled abroad.

**B.** Julia wishes she had a good command of English so that she could travel abroad.

**C.** If only Julia had had a good command of English, she couldn't have traveled abroad.

**D.** Provided that Julia has a good command of English, she can't travel abroad.

**Question 23.** Women are forbidden to wear short skirts when entering this temple. There’s no exception whatsoever.

**A.** By no means are women banned from wearing short skirts when entering this temple.

**B.** At no time are women forbidden to wear short skirts when entering this temple.

**C.** Under no circumstances are women permitted to wear short skirts when entering this temple.

**D.** On no occasion were women allowed to wear short skirts when entering this temple.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in the following questions***

**Question 24.** The last question in the test was not so complicated, but most of the students couldn’t answer them.

**A.** last **B.** them **C.** test **D.** but

**Question 25.** Right now, I got stuck in a traffic jam for an hour on the way to work.

**A.** work **B.** got **C.** an hour **D.** a

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions***

**Question 26.** It's possible for us to borrow books from the school library.

**A.** We can borrow books from the school library. **B.** We must borrow books from the school library.

**C.** We have to borrow books from the school library. **D.** We should borrow books from the school library.

**Question 27.** Michael last played *League of Legends* one year ago.

**A.** Michael has played *League of Legends* for one year.

**B.** Michael hasn’t played *League of Legends* for one year.

**C.** Michael has one year to play *League of Legends.*

**D.** Michael didn’t play *League of Legends* one year ago.

**Question 28.** “Do you go to the airport this morning?" asked the girl

**A.** The girl asked me if I did go to the airport that morning.

**B.** The girl asked me if I go to the airport that morning.

**C.** The girl asked me whether I will go to the airport that morning.

**D.** The girl asked me whether I went to the airport that morning.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks***

**THE JOY OF PHOTOGRAPHY**

Photography is a hobby with wide appeal. And I don’t mean taking photos on your mobile phone, though it cannot be denied that such pictures can be surprisingly good these days. Seriousphotography means taking the trouble to do **(29)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ research, exploring the technical aspects ofthe subject and investing in what might be quite expensive equipment. So why take up photography? Firstly, it allows you to capture special moments **(30)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you want to remember forever. In addition, it stimulates your imagination because you are always in search of ideas for original and out of the ordinary photos. **(31)** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, a lot of practice is required before you manage to take really good pictures on a regularbasis. When you finally do it, it will be a source of great satisfaction for you. Photography can alsotransform the way you look at the world. You start to see details in the past you used to misscompletely. All in all, it’s a highly absorbing hobby.

**Question 29. A.** a few **B.** some **C.** many **D.** all

**Question 30. A.** that **B.** who **C.** whom **D.** where

**Question 31. A.** Otherwise **B.** However **C.** For example **D.** Therefore

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions***

Green builders try to make use of recycled materials, which means less waste in dumps. Also, they reduce environmental impact by reducing the energy requirements of a building. One way is to provide an alternative, non-polluting source of energy. First, with solar panels, it is possible to produce electricity from the rays of the sun. Once installed, **they** provide energy at no cost and with no pollution.

**Question 32.** The word "**they**” in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** solar panels **B.** rays of the sun  **C.** green builders **D.** recycled materials

**Periods: 40-42**

**MOCK TEST 7**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**TEST 7**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1:** **A.** game **B.** page **C.** trade **D.** chance

**Question 2:** **A.**  those **B.** they **C.** thank **D.** mother

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

As computers have become powerful tools for the rapid and economic production of pictures, computer graphics has emerged as one of the most rapidly growing fields in computer science. **It** is used routinely in such diverse areas as business, industry, art, government, education, research, training, and medicine.

………

Business graphics is another rapidly growing area of computer graphics, where it is used to create graphs, charts, and cost models to summarize financial, statistical, mathematical, scientific, and economic data. As an educational aid, computer graphics can be used to create weather maps and cartographic materials. Computer art also has creative and commercial art **applications**, where it is used in advertising, publishing, and film productions, particularly for computer animation, which is achieved by a sequential process.

**Question 3:** *What does the passage mainly discuss?*

**A.** Computer graphics applications **B.** The rapidly growing field of computer science

**C.** Routine use of computers **D.** Computers as the architects of the future

**Question 4:** *The word* ***“It”*** *in bold refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_*

**A.** fields **B.** computers **C.** computer graphics **D.** computer science

**Question 5**: *Which of the following is* ***NOT*** *mentioned as a use of computer graphics in business****?***

**A.** Charts **B.** Hiring **C.** Graphs **D.** Cost models

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 6:** **A.** intergrate **B.** different **C.** domestic **D.** excellent

**Question 7:** **A.** nature **B.** journey **C.** forest **D.** reserve

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 8:** “I must write some letters now. ” my brother said.

**A.** My brother said he had to write some letters then. **B.** My brother said he must write some letters then.

**C.** My brother said I must write some letters now. **D.** My brother said I had to write some letters then.

**Question 9:** You are not allowed to drive when you are drunk.

**A.** You needn't drive when you are drunk. **B.** You shouldn't drive when you are drunk.

**C.** You can't drive when you are drunk. **D.** You mustn't drive when you are drunk.

**Question 10:** The last time I went to the museum was a year ago.

**A.** At last I went to the museum after a year **B.** My going to the museum lasted a year.

**C.** I have not been to the museum for a year. **D.** A year ago, I often went to the museum.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 11:** In times of war, the Red Cross is **dedicated** to reducing the sufferings of wounded soldiers, civilians, and prisoners of war.

**A.** excited **B.** devoted **C.** interested **D.** mounted

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 12:** **Contaminated** water and increased water temperatures have driven many species to the verge of extinction.

**A.** Toxic **B.** Polluted **C.** Enriched **D.** Purified

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 13:** It is said that these good life skills will make young people become more confidential.

**A.** is said **B.** these **C.** become **D.** confidential

**Question 14:** Economics, with their widespread range of practical application, is one of great interest to

government leaders throughout the world.

**A.** Economics **B.** their **C.** is **D.** throughout

**Question 15:** She has disappeared three days ago, and they are still looking for her now.

**A.** for **B.** has disappeared **C.** and **D.** are still

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 16:** *Mike is talking to Lane about the dinner he has just attended.*

**-Mike:** “Thank you for a lovely evening”. **-Lane:** “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A.** Yeah. I'm really looking forward to it. **B.** It depends on you.

**C.** Thank you very much indeed. **D.** You are welcome.

**Question 17:** *Mr. Smith is talking to a waiter in a restaurant.*

**- Mr. Smith:** “Would you please bring me a cup of coffee!” **- Waiter: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”**

**A.** But I don't want to drink. **B.** You know, my cup is on the table.

**C.** Of course. With or without sugar? **D.** Sure, I can do that. It's a piece of cake.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 18:** Students are forbidden to bring their phones into the exam room. There is no exception whatsoever.

**A.** On no account are students permitted to bring their phones into the exam room.

**B.** At no time were students permitted to bring their phones into the exam room.

**C.** Under no circumstances are students prohibited from bringing their phones into the exam room.

**D.** In no way are students prohibited from bringing their phones into the exam room.

**Question 19:** Jane really wants to buy a new computer. She doesn't have enough money.

**A.** If Jane had had enough money, she couldn't have bought buy a new computer.

**B.** Jane wishes she had enough money so that she could buy a new computer.

**C.** Provided that Jane has enough money, she can't buy a new computer.

**D.** If only Jane had had enough money, she couldn't have bought a new computer.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

**Question 20:** John lost the bicycle \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_by his parents last week blamed himself for his carelessness.

**A.** give **B.** given **C.** be given **D.** was given

**Question 21:** The work will have been finished \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** when you came here **B.** before you came here

**C.** by the time you come here **D.** after you had come here

**Question 22:** They decided to *\_\_\_\_\_\_\_* their journey till the end of the month because of the epidemic.

**A.** put off **B.** turn round **C.** take up **D.** do with

**Question 23:** Reviewers often \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ books as “hard to put down” or “hard to pick up again”.

**A.** choose **B.** describe **C.** classify **D.** illustrate

**Question 24:** I don’t play the piano well . It is even \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_than my younger brother.

**A.** more terrible **B.** the most terrible **C.** most terribly **D.** the more terribler

**Question 25:** With the emergence of more COVID-19 infections, the Ministry of Health recommends that people *\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_* their best to stay at home and should only go out when it is absolutely necessary.

**A.** take **B.** put **C.** do **D.** make

**Question 26:** I saw a terrible accident while I \_\_\_\_\_\_ on the beach.

**A.** was walking **B.** walked **C.** am walking **D.** had walked

**Question 27:** She hopes\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a good job after graduation.

**A.** getting **B.** to get **C.** gets **D.** gotten

**Question 28:** Having read some documents about Green Earth, Nhu decided to join  \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ organization.

**A.** the **B.** a **C.** an **D.**  0

**Question 29:** Harry Potter books \_\_\_\_\_ by J.K. Rowling.

**A.** were written **B.** wrote **C.** are writing **D.** have written

**Question 30:** He was in such a \_\_\_ sleep that it was difficult to wake him up.

**A.** full **B.** deep **C.** hard **D.** sure

**Question 31:** Life in the countryside is very peaceful, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** isn't it **B.** did it **C.** doesn't it **D.** was it

**Question 32:** Just take one job and do your best. Don't be a jack of all \_\_\_\_\_\_

**A.** trains **B.** tracks **C.** trades **D.** jobs

**Question 33:** Minh is fond*\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_* reading books everyday.

**A.** on **B.** at **C.** of **D.** in

**Question 34:** Many people have objected to the use of animals in\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ experiments.

**A.** science **B.** scientist **C.** scientific **D.** scientifically

**Periods: 43-45**

**MOCK TEST 8**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**TEST 8**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 1:** I suppose he is quite \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ - he sends me flowers on my birthday and tells me I’m looking beautiful and so on.

**A.** romance **B.** romantic **C.** romanticize **D.** romantically

**Question 2:** Lady Gaga is an American singer, songwriter and actress, \_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** doesn’t **B.** is she **C.** isn’t Lady Gaga **D.** isn’t she

**Question 3:** There has been a hot debate among the scientists relating to the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_of using robotic probes to study distant objects in space.

**A.** problems and solutions **B.** pros and cons **C.** solutions and limitations **D.** causes and effects

**Question 4:** My borther will move to Hai Phong \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ June next month.

**A.** at **B.** in **C.** from **D.** during

**Question 5:**  The jury\_\_\_\_\_\_her compliments on her excellent knowledge of thesubject.

**A.** paid **B.** gave **C.** made **D.** said

**Question 6:** I can’t read when I am traveling. It makes me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ sick.

**A**. feel **B**. to feel **C**. felt **D**. feeling

**Question 7:** Her parents are now working in \_\_\_\_\_\_ Europe.

**A**. the **B**. a **C**. an **D.** no article

**Question 8:** Tom's brother asked him to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the music so that he could sleep.

**A.** turn up **B.** turn on **C.** turn down **D.** turn out

**Question 9:** When hecame, His girl friend \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the living room.

**A.** studied **B.** is studying **C.** has studied **D.** was studying

**Question 10:** \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, I will give him the report.

**A**. After he returned **B**. When he returns **C.** Until he returned **D**. No sooner he returned

**Question 11:** The sight of his pale face brought \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to me how ill he really was.

**A.** place  **B.** house  **C.** life  **D.** home

**Question 12:** James had a cosy birthday party at home last Friday in the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of his close friends.

**A.** company **B.** business **C.** atmosphere **D.** residence

**Question 13:** The flood victims \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with food and clean water by the volunteers.

**A.** provided **B.** were provided **C.** were providing **D.** provide

**Question 14:** The man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the piano lives in our neighborhood.

**A.** play **B.** played **C.** to play **D.** playing

**Question 15:** This book is the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_of all.

**A**. bored **B**. boring **C**. more boring **D**. most boring

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the option that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 16:** Janet wants to invite Susan to go to the cinema.

- Janet: “Do you feel like going to the cinema this evening?” - Susan: “\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

**A**. I don’t agree, I’m afraid **B**. You’re welcome **C**. That would be great **D**. I feel very bored

**Question 17:** Jack and David are talking about taking a gap year.

- Jack: "I think taking a gap year is a waste of time."

- David: "\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. It gives gap-year takers a lot of valuable experiences."

**A.** I agree with you **B**. I don't quite agree **C**. It's right **D.** My pleasure

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 18: A.** delicate **B.** promotion **C.** volcanic **D.** resources

**Question 19: A.** explain **B.** happen **C.** decide **D.** combine

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 20: A.** curriculum **B**. coincide **C**. currency **D**. conception

**Question 21: A.** final **B.** writer **C.** ivory **D.** widow

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 22:** The number of girls in this mountainous village attending primary school this year has **increased** from 30 to 50.

**A.** balanced **B.** remained **C.** decreased **D.** improved

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word in each of the following questions.***

**Question 23:** Her **graceful** performance of this traditional art form in the evening session was a real source of pleasure.

**A.** negative **B.** elegant **C.** simple **D.** harmful

**Question 24:** Understanding why women have to apply for social **assistance** at the different life stages requires knowledge about their support situation during their entire life course.

**A.** acceptance **B.** benefit **C.** help **D.** need

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions***

**Question 25:** The soccer team knew they lost the match. They soon started to blame each other.

**A.** Not only did the soccer team lose the match but they blamed each other as well.

**B.** No sooner had the soccer team started to blame each other than they knew they lost the match.

**C.** As soon as they blamed each other, the soccer team knew they lost the match.

**D.** Hardly had the soccer team known they lost the match when they started to blame each other.

**Question 26:** You didn’t give me a chance to tell you the truth. I regret that

**A.** I wish you didn’t give me a chance to tell you the truth.

**B.** I wish you gave me a chance to tell you the truth.

**C.** I wish you had given me a chance to tell you the truth.

**D.** I wish you hadn’t given me a chance to tell you the truth.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction***

**Question 27:** Yesterday morning, Joe arrives late for school for the first time.

**А В C D**

**Question 28:** A turtle differs from other reptiles in that its body is encased in a protective shell of their own.

**A B C D**

**Question 29:** It is essential to provide high school students with adequate career orientation, so they can make

**A B**

more informative decisions about their future major.

**C D**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 30:** It is compulsory for all the students to hand in their assignments on time.

**A.** All the students must hand in their assignments on time.

**B.** All the students can't hand in their assignments on time.

**C.** All the students may hand in their assignments on time.

**D.** All the students needn't hand in their assignments on time.

**Question 31:** His friend said to Peter: “I’m sad. ”

**A.** His friend said that I am sad **B.** His friend said that I was sad

**C.** His friend said that he was sad **D.** His friend said that he had been sad

**Question 32:** They last met her ten years ago.

**A**. They haven't met her for ten years. **B**. They have met her for ten years.

**C**. They didn’t meet her for ten years. **D.** They was with her home country for ten years.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks***

***HIGH DAYS AND HOLIDAYS***

In the UK holidays began as religious festival days or ‘holy days’. The idea of a holiday as a ‘no-work’ day seems to have first **(34)** \_\_\_\_ around five hundred years ago. In 1871 the Bank Holidays Act established certain days when, by law, banks closed.Bank Holidays soon became public holidays, but by **(35)** \_\_\_\_\_\_, not law. In fact, working people rarely took holidays. For **(36)\_\_\_\_\_** people, paid holidays remained a luxury until the second half of the twentieth century. Instead, people enjoyed outings for the day to nearby places. The growth of the railways made it possible for working people and their families to go further a field on their day trips **(37)\_\_\_\_** wealthy people had, for many years, taken holidays. As soon as outings became possible for more people, crowds of them travelled to the seaside. Seaside towns started to boom. Piers were built out over the sea, funfairs opened and boat trips were offered by local fishermen. Many of the towns **(38)\_\_\_\_\_** benefited from all these day trippers were near to large cities or were at the end of railway lines.

**Question 36: A.** much **B.** every **C.** many **D.** other

**Question 38: A.** whom **B.** where **C.** who **D.** that

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 39 to 43.***

Edward Patrick Eagan was born on April 26th 1897 in Denver, Colorado, and his father died in a railroad accident when Eagan was only one year old. He and his four brothers were raised by his mother, who earned a small income from teaching foreign languages.

**Inspired** by Frank Marriwell, the hero of a series of popular novels for boys, Eagan pursued an education for himself and an interest in boxing. He attended the University of Denver for a year before serving in the U.S. army as an artillery lieutenant during World War I. After the war, he entered Yale University and while studying there, won the US national amateur heavyweight boxing title. He graduated from Yale in 1921, attended Harvard Law School, and received a Rhodes scholarship to the University of Oxford where he received his A.M. in 1928.

While studying at Oxford, Eagan became the first American to win the British amateur boxing championship. Eagan won his first gold medal as a light heavyweight boxer at the 1920 Olympic Games in Antwerp, Belgium. Eagan also fought at the 1924 Olympics in Paris as a heavyweight but failed to get a medal. Though he had taken up the sport just three weeks before **the competition**, he managed to win a second gold medal as a member of four-man bobsled team at the 1932 Olympics in Lake Placid, New York. Thus, he became the only athlete to win gold medals at both the Summer and Winter Olympics.

**Question 39:**What is the main idea of the passage?

**A.** Eagan's life shows that a man can be an athlete and a well-educated person.

**B.** Eagan's life shows that military experiences make athletes great.

**C.** Eagan's life shows how a wealthy student can achieve as much as a poor one.

**D.** Eagan's life shows how easy it is to win two gold medals in different Olympic sports.

**Question 40:** According to the passage, who was Frank Merriwell?

**A.** A teacher at Yale  **B.** A student at Oxford

**C.** A fictional character  **D.** A bobsledder at the Olympics

**Question 41:** The word "**Inspired**" in paragraph 2 in CLOSEST in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** stopped  **B.** challenged  **C.** calmed  **D.** stimulated

**Question 42:** According to the passage, Eagan won all of the following EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** British amateur boxing championship  **B.** U.S. national amateur heavyweight boxing title

**C.** Heavyweight boxing, Olympic gold medal  **D.** Light heavyweight boxing, Olympic gold medal

**Question 43:** The word **"the competition"** in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** sport  **B.** 1932 Olympics  **C.** gold medals  **D.** Summer Olympics

**Ngày soạn: …./…./2023**

**Periods: 46-48**

**MOCK TEST 9**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**TEST 9**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1: A.** theater **B.** author **C.** south **D.** there

**Question 2: A.** evolve **B.** protection **C.** robot  **D.** operate

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word which differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3: A.** global **B.** compare **C.** native **D.** casual

**Question 4: A.** upmarket **B.** relative **C.** cultural  **D.** rational

***Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5:** Tom’s request for a rise is unreasonable, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** hasn’t he **B.** is it **C.** isn’t it **D.** is not it

**Question 6.** There was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ piano in the corner of the room.

**A.** a **B.** an **C.** Ø **D.** the

**Question 7:** My family are fond \_\_\_\_\_\_ going to the seaside in summer.

**A.** on **B.** at **C.** into **D.** of

**Question 8:** Tommy threatened \_\_\_\_\_\_ the case to the police if David did not give him some money.

**A.** reporting **B.** report **C.** to report  **D.** reported

**Question 9:** If Tom were a bit \_\_\_\_\_\_, he would find himself a better job now.

**A.** most ambitious **B.** much ambitious **C.** more ambitious **D.** as ambitious

**Question 10:** She was sitting at the computer when her husband \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ home.

**A.** comes **B.** will come  **C.** came  **D.** was coming

**Question 11:** She loves the house\_\_\_\_\_\_ by her great grandfather nearly a century ago.

**A.** building **B.** to build **C.** built  **D.** build

**Question 12:** He'll give you a call \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** after he will arrive **B.** as soon as he arrives **C.** when is arriving  **D.** asheis going to arrive

**Question 13:** The country next to ours \_\_\_\_\_\_ by a disaster.

**A.** washit **B.** to hit **C.** hit  **D.** washitting

**Question 14:** People didn't believe his \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that he had stolen the money in order to give it to charity.

**A.** explanatory **B.** explanation **C.** explain  **D.** explainable

**Question 15:** She \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her hands in horror at his suggestion that she should marry him.

**A.** broke up **B.** threw up **C.** brought up  **D.** woke up

**Question 16:** Winning the cup in 1998 was a \_\_\_\_\_ in the pan – they haven’t won since then.

**A.** blaze **B.** flame **C.** light  **D.** flash

**Question 17:** it is impossible to meet the \_\_\_\_\_\_date for the goods you recently ordered from us.

**A.** arrival **B.** delivery **C.** carriage  **D.** transport

**Question 18:** People need to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_the same warnings in mind if they use mobile phones and email.

**A.** take  **B.** put **C.** bear  **D.** have

**Question 19:** Mark Zuckerberg's enormous success has taken a lot of hard work and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. indifference **B**. dedication **C**. loyalty **D**. reputation

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 21:** We'll have to use the restrooms on the third floor because the ones on this floor are **not in working condition.**

**A.** out of order **B.** out of work **C.** run out of **D.** torn down

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions****.*

**Question 22:** There was a **long period without rain** in the countryside last year so the harvest was poor.

**A.** famine **B.** flood **C.** drought **D.** epidemic

**Question 23:** Some animals make **identical** sounds when they sense danger. Thus, they appear to be communicating with each other.

**A.** loud **B.** similar **C.** different **D.** frightening

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the option that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 24**: Tom and Jerry are talking about their hobbies.

- Tom: “In my opinion, detective stories are exciting.” - Jerry: “\_\_\_\_\_. I often read them in my spare time. ”   
**A**. I don’t quite agree. **B**. There’s no doubt about it. **C**. It’s my pleasure. **D**. You’re welcome.

**Question 25:**  - Joanna: "Well, would you like to come out for dinner? Let's go somewhere this evening."

- Sally: “\_\_\_\_”

**A.** Really? I'd love to. **B.** How do you feel about it?

**C.** Shall we go out tonight?  **D.** I love going out.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to the questions.***

     The generation gap that was so in evidence during the 60s has resurfaced, but it is not the disruptive force that it was during the Vietnam era, a 2009 study suggests. The Pew Research Center study found that 79% of Americans see major differences between younger and older adults in the way they look at the world. In 1969, a Gallup Poll found that a smaller percentage, 74%, perceived major differences.

     Today, however, although more Americans see generational differences, most do not see them as **divisive**. That is partly because of the areas of difference. The top areas of disagreement between young and old, according to the Pew Research Study, are the use of technology and taste in music. Grandparents are likely to have observed these differences in their grandchildren who are tweens, teens, and young adults.

     If large differences between the generations exist, why don't they spawn conflict? The answer is twofold.

   First, the two largest areas of difference—technology and music—are less emotionally charged than political issues. The older generation is likely to be proud of the younger generation's prowess in technology rather than to view it as a problem. As for the musical differences, each generation wants its own style of music, and the older generation generally can relate to that desire.

     Second, in the other areas of difference, the younger generation tends to regard the older generation as superior to **their** own generation—clearly a difference from the 1960s with its rallying cry of "Don't trust anyone over thirty." According to the Pew study, all generations regard older Americans as superior in moral values, work ethic and respect for others.

**Question 26:** Which of the following could be the main idea of the passage?

**A.** Generation gap doesn’t cause a big problem in American families.

**B.** Different points of view are the main problem between generations in America.

**C.** The generation gap in the past was different from that in modern time.

**D.** The areas of differences in generation gap have changed over the years.

**Question 27:** The word **“divisive**” in the second paragraph is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** agreeing **B.** positive **C.** serious  **D.** discordant

**Question 28:** What are the two reasons why large differences between generations don’t cause disagreement?

**A.** The generosity of the elder generation and the attitude of the younger generation.

**B.** The different styles of music and the knowledge of the elder generation.

**C.** The major aspects of differences between generations and the respect to the elder generation.

**D.** The pride of the elder generation and the obedience of the younger one

**Question 29:** The word **“their**” in the last paragraph refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** the older generation’s **B.** the younger generation’s **C.** supervisor’s **D.** over-thirty people’s

**Question 30:** According to the passage, which is **NOT** true?

**A.** The majority of Americans agree generations’ viewpoint to be the major differences.

**B.** Technology is one of the two biggest areas creating the gap between the old and the young.

**C.** Grandparents feel uncomfortable with their grandchildren because of their better technology skills.

**D.** The elderly in America are admired in moral values, work ethic and respect for others.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction***

**Question 31:** Charities such as (A)Oxfam is always trying(B) to recruit (C)volunteers to help in their work(D).

**Question 32:** Many young people lack(A) skills, good education, and finance(B) to get his (C) favorite jobs in the urban areas(D).

**Question 33:** I am merely an uninterested(A) spectator in the whole(B) affair. I always give unbiased(C) remarks and conclusions(D).

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 34:** My sister began to teach English 20 years ago.

**A**. It took my sister 20 years to become an English teacher.

**B**. My sister has been teaching English for 20 years.

**C**. My sister has began to teach English for 20 years.

**D**. My sister didn’t teach English 20 years ago.

**Question 35:** “I will come with you as soon as I am ready”, she said to Philip.

**A.** She told Philip she would come to see him as soon as she was ready.

**B**. She told Philip she will come to see her as soon as she was ready.

**C**. She told Philip she would come to see you as soon as she was ready.

**D**. She said to Philip he will come to see you as soon as he I am ready.

**Question 36:** There is no need for you to redecorate your room.

**A.** You needn’t redecorate your room **B.** You didn’t have to redecorate your room.

**C.** You didn’t need to redecorate your room. **D.** You mustn’t redecorate your room.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 37** I don’t have time to watch my favorite movie now. I’m busy preparing for my trip.

**A**. I wish I have time to watch my favorite movie now and didn’t have to prepare for my trip.

**B**. If I were not busy preparing for my trip, I could have time to watch my favorite movie now.

**C**. If only I hadn’t been busy preparing for my trip, I could have had time to watch my favorite movie.

**D**. As long as I am not busy preparing for my trip, I will be able to have time to watch my favorite movie.

**Question 38:** I didn’t realize her illness until I came into the class this morning.

**A**. Had I come into the class this morning, I would have realized her illness.

**B**. Not until I came into the class this morning did I realize her illness.

**C**. No sooner did I come into the class this morning than I realized her illness.

**D**. Ony when I realized her illness did I come into the class this morning.

**Periods: 49-51**

**MOCK TEST 10**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**TEST 10**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1**. **A**. change **B**. poaching **C**. chemical **D**. achievement

**Question 2**. **A**. seat **B**. leave **C**. increase **D**. ready

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3**. **A**. precede **B**. offer **C**. visit **D**. finish

**Question 4**. **A**. charity **B**. agency **C**. origin **D**. disaster

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5**. Michael rarely returns to his hometown, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A**. doesn’t he **B**. hasn’t he **C**. does he **D**. has he

**Question 6**.Acupuncture is part of traditional Chinese medicine (TCM) and\_\_ in China for thousands of years.

**A**. has been used **B**. has using **C**. has used **D**. has been using

**Question 7**.My father is interested \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ playing chess with his friends.

**A**. on **B**. with **C**. of **D**. in

**Question 8**.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_the time passes, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_I feel! The deadline of my thesis is coming, but I have just finished half of it.

**A**. The faster / the nervous **B**. The more fast / the nervous

**C**. The fast / the more nervous **D**. The faster / the more nervous

**Question 9**.I remember \_\_\_\_\_\_ her boyfriend last week.

**A**. have met **B**. to meet **C**. meeting **D**. to be met

**Question 10**.When I last saw him, he \_\_\_\_\_\_ in London.

**A**. has lived **B**. is living **C**. was living **D**. has been living

**Question 11**.Many exam candidates lose marks simply because they do not read \_\_\_\_\_\_ questions properly.

**A**. a **B**. the **C**. an **D**. no article

**Question 12**.The car \_\_\_\_\_\_ ready for him by the time he comes tomorrow.

**A**. will be **B**. will have been **C**. will being **D**. are going to be

**Question 13**.The books \_\_\_\_\_\_ by him were very interesting.

**A**. which written **B**. which was written **C**. to be written **D**. written

**Question 14**.John’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and efficiency at the company led to his promotion to Sales Manager.

**A**. punctuality **B**. punctual **C**. punctuate **D**. punctually

**Question 15**.The manager is good at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ difficult customers.

**A**. relying on **B**. dealing with **C**. showing off **D**. wiping off

**Question 16**.Nobody took any \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the warning and they went swimming in the contaminated water.

**A**. regard **B**. recognition **C**. notice **D**. attention

**Question 17**.Even if you are rich, you should save some money for a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ day.

**A**. windy **B**. rainy **C**. foggy **D**. snow

**Question 18**.It is alleged that mothers and grandmothers spoil the children by\_\_\_\_\_\_ their mistakes.

**A**. neglecting **B**. overlooking **C**. avoiding **D**. passing

**Question 19**. Pesticide residues in fruit and vegetable can be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to health.

**A**. crucial **B**. supportive **C**. receptive **D**. destructive

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s)***

**Question 20**. The discovery of the new planet was **regarded** as a major breakthrough in astronomy.

**A**. promised **B**. doubted **C**. considered **D**. refused

**Question 21**. His physical conditions were no **impediment** to his career as a violinist.

**A**. help **B**. impotence **C**. hindrance **D**. impossibility

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s)***

**Question 22**. 2008 is a memorable year for people around the world because of the global financial **recession** that hit practically every sector of world economy.

**A**. prosperity **B**. downturn **C**. crisis **D**. depression

**Question 23**. Jose had a hard time comparing the iPhone to the Samsung phone because to him they were **apples and oranges**.

**A**. containing too many technical details **B**. very similar

**C**. completely different **D**. very complicated

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 24**. *A student is asking the librarian to help her to fax a report*.

- Student: “Could you help me to fax this report?” - Librarian: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A**. Sorry, I have no idea. **B**. It’s very kind of you to say so.

**C**. What rubbish! I don’t think it’s helpful. **D**. Certainly, what’s the fax number?

**Question 25**. *David is talking to Linda after a party.*

- David: “Would you like me to give you a ride home?” - Linda: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A**. That’s be great, thanks. **B**. Sorry, you’re not my type.

**C**. Yes, I’m riding home now **D**. No, thanks. I don’t like riding.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each the numbered blanks.***

Employers will generally look favorably on people (30) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ have shown an ability to work as part of a team. It demonstrates a willingness to learn and an independent spirit, which would be desirable qualities in any employee.

**Question 26. A**. which **B**. whose **C**. who **D**. what

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the answer to each of the question.***

Some doctors think that you should drink a glass of water each morning. You should drink this water first thing, before doing anything else. The temperature of the water should be similar to body temperature; neither too hot nor too cold.

Why should you drink this water? Water helps your body in many ways. It helps clean out your kidneys. **It** prepares your stomach for digestion. Water can also help your intestines work better. After drinking water, the intestines can more easily take out nutrients from our food. Water also helps us go to the bathroom more easily.

Scientists suggest that people take in 1,600 milliliters of water each day. But don’t drink all of that water in one sitting. If you do, your kidneys will have to work much harder to **eliminate** it. It’s better to drink some in the morning and some in the afternoon. Some people think it’s better to drink between meals and not during meals. They think water dilutes the juices produced in our stomachs. This can interfere with normal digestion.

Are you drinking enough water every day? Check the color of your urine. If it is light yellow, you are probably drinking enough. If your urine is very dark yellow, you probably need to drink more water. A little more water each day could make you much healthier.

**Question 27**. What is the main idea of the passage?

**A**. The importance of water **B**. The advice of the doctors

**C**. How to drink water correctly? **D**. The best amount of water to drink

**Question 28**. According to the passage, water is good for the following organs of the body, EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. kidneys **B**. stomach **C**. intestines **D**. livers

**Question 29**. The pronoun “**it**” in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. your body **B**. your kidney **C**. water **D**. your stomach

**Question 30**. The word “**eliminate**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. preserve **B**. remove **C**. absorb **D**. process

**Question 31**. Which of the following is NOT true?

**A**. The first thing you should do every morning is to drink water.

**B**. You shouldn’t drink too much water at the same time.

**C**. Drinking water while having meals may interfere with normal digestion.

**D**. You need to drink more water if your urine is light yellow.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the answer to each of the question.***

Carnegie Hall, the famous concert hall in New York City, has again undergone a restoration. While this is not the first, it is certainly the most extensive in the building’s history. As a result of this new restoration, Carnegie Hall once again has the quality of sound that **it** had when it was first built. Carnegie Hall owes its existence to Andrew Carnegie, the wealthy owner of a steel company in the late 1800s. The hall was finished in 1891 and quickly gained a reputation as an excellent performing arts hall where accomplished musicians gained fame. Despite its reputation, however, the concert hall suffered from several **detrimental** renovations over the years. During the Great Depression, when fewer people could afford to attend performances, the directors sold part of the building to commercial businesses. As a result, a coffee shop was opened in one corner of the building, for which the builders replaced the brick and terra cotta walls with windowpanes. A renovation in 1946 seriously damaged the acoustical quality of the hall when the makers of the film Carnegie Hall cut a gaping hole in the dome of the ceiling to allow for lights and air vents. The hole was later covered with short curtains and a fake ceiling but the hall never sounded the same afterwards.

In 1960, the violinist Isaac Stern became involved in restoring the hall after a group of real estate developers **unveiled** plans to demolish Carnegie Hall and build a high-rise office building on the site.

This threat spurred Stern to rally public support for Carnegie Hall and encourage the City of New York to buy the property. The movement was successful, and the concert hall is now owned by the city. In the current restoration, builders tested each new material for its sound qualities, and they replaced the hole in the ceiling with a dome. The builders also restored the outer walls to their original appearance and closed the coffee shop. Carnegie has never sounded better, and its prospects for the future have never looked more promising.

**Question 32.** This passage is mainly about \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. changes to Carnegie Hall **B**. the appearance of Carnegie Hall

**C**. Carnegie Hall’s history during the Great Depression **D**. damage to the ceiling in Carnegie Hall

**Question 33.** The word “**it**” in the first paragraph refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. Carnegie Hall **B**. New York City **C**. a restoration **D**. a plan

**Question 34.** What major change happened to the hall in 1946?

**A**. The acoustic dome was damaged. **B**. Space in the building was sold to commercial businesses.

**C**. The walls were damaged in an earthquake. **D**. The stage was renovated.

**Question 35.** Who was Andrew Carnegie?

**A**. A violinist **B**. An architect **C**. A steel mill owner **D**. Mayor of New York City

**Question 36.** What was Isaac Stern’s relationship to Carnegie Hall?

**A**. He made the movie “Carnegie Hall” in 1946.

**B**. He performed on opening night in 1891.

**C**. He tried to save the hall, beginning in 1960.

**D**. He opened a coffee shop in Carnegie Hall during the Depression

**Question 37.** Which of the following is closest in meaning to the word “**detrimental**” in paragraph 2?

**A**. dangerous **B**. trivial **C**. impressive **D**. damaging

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in the following questions.***

**Question 38**. We are going to visit our grandparents when we will finish our final exams.

**A**. are going to **B**. our **C.** when **D**. will finish

**Question 39**. A good artist like a good engineer learns as much from their mistakes as from successes.

**A**. like **B**. as **C**. their **D**. from

**Question 40**. Many successful film directions are former actors who desire to expand their experience in the film industry.

**A**. successful **B**. film directions **C**. former **D**. expand

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to the following questions.***

**Question 41**. I haven't met my grandparents for five years.

**A**. I often met my grandparents five years ago. **B**. I last met my grandparents five years ago.

**C**. I have met my grandparents for five years. **D**. I didn't meet my grandparents five years ago.

**Question 42**. “Would you like to come out to dinner with me tonight, Jenny?” Paul said.

**A**. Paul suggested that Jenny go out to dinner with him that night.

**B**. Paul insisted on Jenny going out to dinner with him that night.

**C**. Paul invited Jenny to go out to dinner with him that night.

**D**. Pau offered Jenny to go out to dinner with him that night

**Question 43**. I don’t think Max broke your vase because he wasn’t here then.

**A**. Max wouldn’t have broken your vase because he wasn’t here then.

**B**. Max was likely to break your vase because he wasn’t here then.

**C**. Max can’t have broken your vase because he wasn’t here then.

**D**. Max wasn’t able to break your vase because he wasn’t here then.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences***

**Question 44**. I deeply regret having spoken to her so severely yesterday. She was badly hurt.

**A**. If only I could apologize to her for having spoken to her so severely yesterday.

**B**. I wish I hadn’t spoken to her so severely yesterday.

**C**. She must have been badly hurt because I had spoken to her so severely yesterday.

**D**. If I hadn’t spoken to her so severely yesterday, she wouldn’t be badly hurt.

**Question 45**. The student was very bright. He could solve all the math problems.

**A**. He was such bright student that he could solve all the math problems.

**B**. The student was very bright that he could solve all the math problems.

**C**. He was such bright a student that he could solve all the math problems.

**D**. So bright was the student that he could solve all the math problems.

**Ngày soạn: …./…./2023**

**Periods: 52-54**

**MOCK TEST 11**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**HANDOUT**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1**. **A**. thoughtful **B**. threaten **C**. therefore **D**. thin

**Question 2**. **A**. idiot **B**. idea **C**. idol **D**. ideal

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3**. **A**. inflation **B**. maximum **C**. applicant **D**. character

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 4**. The conference \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by non-governmental organizations was about globalization.

**A**. plans **B**. planning **C**. planned **D**. is planning

**Question 5**. He arrived \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than anyone else, so he had to wait more than an hour.

**A**. earlier **B**. more early **C**. early **D**. earliest

**Question 6**. As soon as he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dinner, he will take the children for a walk to a nearby playground.

**A**. finishes **B**. will finish **C**. had finished **D**. finished

**Question 7**. Police said the thieves were obviously well acquainted \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the alarm system at the department store.

**A**. with **B**. to **C**. of **D**. in

**Question 8**. His parents don't approve of what he does, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A**. do they **B**. don’t they **C**. did they **D**. didn’t they

**Question 9**. Air pollution is getting more and more serious in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ big cities such as Hanoi and Beijing.

**A**. the **B**. a **C**. an **D**. x

**Question 10**. She had been depressed all day but she started to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ after she heard that she was promoted.

**A**. turn up **B**. cheer up **C**. take up **D**. break up

**Question 11**. In the sustainable agriculture, farmers try \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the use of chemicals and fertilizers.

**A**. to limit **B**. limiting **C**. limited **D**. limit

**Question 12**. It’s a good idea in theory, but it’s going to be hard to put in into \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. practice **B**. trial **C**. test **D**. examination

**Question 13**. Yesterday I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the park when I saw Dick playing football.

**A**. was walking **B**. is walking **C**. has walked **D**. has been walking

**Question 14**. The trees \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ more and more in our countryside next year.

**A**. will plant **B**. will be planted **C**. are planted **D**. plant

**Question 15**. To many children, playing computer games is a form of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. relax **B**. relaxingly **C**. relaxation **D**. relaxed

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 16**. *Sue and Anne are talking about their future plans*.

- Sue: “I am not interested in the idea of taking a gap year and going backpacking in Nepal.”

- Anne: “Well, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

**A**. I am **B**. help yourself **C**. neither do I **D**. that’s life

**Question 17**. *Jack and Peter are talking about their plan for this weekend.*

- Jack: “Why don’t we visit the imperial citadel this weekend?”

- Peter: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

**A**. To learn more about its history **B**. That’s a great idea

**C**. Because it is very old **D**. I couldn’t agree with you more

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 18**. The ASEAN Foreign Ministers had **candid** and fruitful discussions on ASEAN's priorities for the year ahead, as well as deep exchanges on regional and international developments.

**A**. frank **B**. personal **C**. insincere **D**. dishonest

**Question 19**. They are always optimistic although they **don’t have a penny to their name**.

**A**. are very poor **B**. are very rich **C**. are very mean **D**. are very healthy

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 20**. We can never feel **fulfilled** by following someone else's dreams: independent living is the only way to find true satisfaction.

**A**. amused **B**. frightened **C**. satisfied **D**. tired

**Question 21**. The sun is a powerful energy source, and this energy source can be **harnessed** by installing solar panels.

**A**. depleted **B**. exploited **C**. devastated **D**. expressed

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 22**. It isn’t necessary for us to discuss this matter in great detail.

**A**. We should discuss this matter in great detail. **B**. We might discuss this matter in great detail.

**C**. We needn’t discuss this matter in great detail. **D**. We mustn’t discuss this matter in great detail.

**Question 23**. The last time I talked to Rose was three years ago.

**A**. I didn't talk to Rose three years ago. **B**. I have talked to Rose for three years.

**C**. I haven't talked to Rose for three years. **D**. I hadn't talked to Rose for three years.

**Question 24**. “Why didn’t you send me the brochure?” Mr. William asked the agent.

**A**. Mr. William asked the agent why she didn’t send him the brochure.

**B**. Mr. William asked the agent to send him the brochure.

**C**. Mr. William asked the agent not to send him the brochure.

**D**. Mr. William asked the agent why she had not sent him the brochure.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 25**. It will require a collectable effort from the government, providers, and the media to meet our goals.

**A**. collectable **B**. effort **C**. government **D**. media

**Question 26**. Her last book is published in many languages 5 years ago.

**A**. last **B**. is **C**. published **D**. years

**Question 27**. ASEAN aims at promoting economic growth, regional peace as well as providing opportunities for their members.

**A**. economic growth **B**. their **C**. providing **D**. aims at

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 28**. He was tired this morning. He stayed up late to watch a football match last night.

**A**. He wouldn't be tired this morning if he had stayed up late to watch a football match last night.

**B**. He wouldn't have been tired this morning if he had not stayed up late to watch a football match last night.

**C**. If he didn't stay up late to watch a football match last night, he wouldn't be tired this morning

**D**. He would have been tired this morning if he had stayed up late to watch a football match last night.

**Question 29**. James started working. He then realized that his decision had not been a good one.

**A**. No sooner had James begun his new job than he knew his decision was wrong.

**B**. Had James not begun his new job, he would have gone looking for a better one.

**C**. Since James did not like his new job, he began looking for a better one.

**D**. Just before James took up his new post, he realized that he was not suited for it.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each the numbered blanks.***

**Testing games**

How lucky can you be? Twelve-year-old Eloise Noakes has got the best job in the world – (30) ­­­­­\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ out new games. A leading company held a competition to find young testers and Eloise was selected to test games (31) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are about to be launched onto the market. Each week she is given a different game to play before recording her thoughts on a form designed by the company. As the company director said, “What better way to find out about games than to put them in the hands of the customers who will make most use of them?” Eloise is (32) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with her new job but she also takes it very seriously. She is allowed to keep the games after testing them. (33) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, she has decided instead to give them away to children less fortunate than herself. “I’ve got (34) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of games and some children don’t have any,” she explained.

*(Adapted from Cambridge English First for Schools 1, 2015)*

**Question 30**. **A**. doing **B**. trying **C**. carrying **D**. finding

**Question 31**. **A**. whom **B**. whose **C**. which **D**. who

**Question 32**. **A**. amused **B**. proud **C**. thankful **D**. delighted

**Question 33**. **A**. However **B**. Although **C**. Otherwise **D**. Moreover

**Question 34**. **A**. many **B**. plenty **C**. several **D**. much

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the answer to each of the question.***

**Ostriches**

Ostriches are the largest and heaviest birds on earth. They can grow to be as tall as 9 feet and can weigh as much as 250 pounds. Even though they have wings, they cannot fly. Instead, ostriches have long, powerful legs that help them to run very fast when they feel **threatened**. Ostriches use their wings to move themselves forward and to help them change direction.

Ostriches are native to Africa, where they still live in desert areas and dry, open grasslands called savannahs. Ostriches can also be found in zoos all over the world. Humans have domesticated ostriches, so now ostriches live on farms in over a dozen countries, including the United States, China, India, Japan, Brazil and Costa Rica. They are raised for their meat, skin, and feathers.

Ostriches like to live in small groups called herds. The male ostrich is called a rooster; the female, a hen. Baby ostriches are called chicks. The female ostrich lays the eggs, but both the male and the female take turns sitting on the eggs to keep **them** warm.

*(Adapted from Readtheory.org website)*

**Question 35**. What is the passage mainly about?

**A**. the male and female ostriches **B**. all about eggs of ostriches

**C**. distribution and habitat of ostriches **D**. facts about ostriches and their habits

**Question 36**. The word “**threatened**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. stolen **B**. consumed **C**. saved **D**. endangered

**Question 37**. The word “**them**” in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. male **B**. eggs **C**. ostriches **D**. female

**Question 38**. According to the passage, ostriches use their wings to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. fly faster than most other birds **B**. move forward and change direction

**C**. keep their eggs warm in the nest **D**. scare potential predators away

**Question 39**. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in paragraph 2 as the purpose of raising ostriches?

**A**. meat **B**. skin **C**. medicine **D**. feather

**Periods: 55-57**

**MOCK TEST 12**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

***TEST 12***

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1:A**. method **B**. healthy **C.** weather **D**. thirst

**Question 2: A.** connect **B.** comment **C.** request **D.**message

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3. A.**easy **B.** instant **C.**tidy **D.** mature

**Question 4**: **A**. sightseeing **B**. heritage **B**. snorkling **D**. solution

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5**. Great Barrier Reef, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_900 islands, is one of Australia’s best known attractions.

**A**. including **B**. include **C**. included **D**. to include

**Question 6.** Do you think that the Omicron variant is \_\_\_\_\_\_ than the Delta variant?

**A**. the most infectious **B.** more infectious

**C**. as infectious as **D**. more and more infectious

**Question 7.**Luke will apply for this vacant position, ..........................................\_\_\_\_\_\_ .

**A.** as soon as he achieves an 8.0 IELTS band score

**B.** when he achieved an 8.0 IELTS band score

**C.** until he will achieve an 8.0 IELTS band score

**D.** after he had achieved an 8.0 IELTS band score

**Question 8:** The world work is developing very quickly. If you don't self-learn continuously, we will not \_\_\_\_\_\_ social movements.

**A.** put up with **B.** keep up with **C.** get on with **D.** deal with

**Question 9.**It’s said that \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Japanese have a very high life expectancy.

**A**. a **B**. an **C**. the **D**. ∅

**Question 10**. Everyone has been told about the news, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A**. has he **B**. haven’t they **C**. hasn’t he **D**. have they

**Question 11:** The family reunited \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the end of the movie.

**A**. about **B**. in **C**. on **D**. at

**Question 12**.John and Karen persuaded me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the conference.

**A.** attending **B.** Attended **C.** to attend **D.** to have attended

**Question 13**.Last night, my husband woke me up when I \_\_\_\_\_ a terrible nightmare.

1. was having **B**. had had **C**. has had **D**. had

**Question 14**. Television can make things \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ because it presents information in an things

effective way.

**A.** memory **B.** memorial **C.** memorable **D.** memorably

**Question 15.** I couldn’t put up with Jimmy; he always behaved in a (n) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ manner.

1. irresistible **B.** superior **C**. flexible **D**. manageable

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 16.** Charles: "Do you mind if I smoke?"

Lisa:" \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ "

**A.** Yes, I don't mind **B.** No, I don't think so

**C.** Yes, go ahead **D.** No, go right ahead

**Question 17.** Dick: "I enjoyed myself so much at your birthday party."

Patrice:"\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_."

**A.** It's a pleasure **B.** Oh, that's kind of you

**C.** Congratulations **D.** Oh, I'm glad to hear that

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 18.** Today students are under a lot of **pressure** due to the high expectations from theirparents and teachers.

1. nervousness  **B**. emotion **C**. stress  **D**. relaxation

**Question 19.** Don't tell Jane anything about the surprise party for Jack. She **has got a big mouth**.

**A**. can't eat a lot **B**. hates parties **C**. talks too much **D**. can keep secrets

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 20.** The place has rapidly **evolved** from a small fishing community into a thriving tourist resort.

**A**. developed **B**. generated **C**. created **D**. increased

**Question 21.** Many people left early because the film was **uninteresting**.

**A**.exciting **B**. informative **C**. attractive **D**. boring

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 22:** It is not necessary for you to wear formal clothes to the party this evening.

**A.**  You shouldn’t wear formal clothes to the party this evening.

**B.**  You would wear formal clothes to the party this evening.

**C.**  You must wear formal clothes to the party this evening.

**D.**  You needn’t wear formal clothes to the party this evening.

**Question 23:**  I last went to the cinema six months ago.

**A.**  I didn’t go to the cinema for six months.

**B.**  I haven’t gone to the cinema for six months.

**C.**  I have gone to the cinema for six months.

**D.**  I went to the cinema for six months.

**Question 24:** "What time did the bus arrive, Tom?" asked John.

**A**. John asked Tom what time the bus arrived.

**B**. John asked Tom what time was the bus arriving.

**C**. John asked Tom what time the bus had arrived.

**D**. John asked Tom what time had the bus arrived.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 25**.My former friend, together with his wife, pays a visit to my family last Sunday.

**A.**  Sunday **B.**  former **C.**  pays **D.**  with

**Question 26**. The native teachers used the advanced English vocabulary in his presentation, so students don’t understand the lesson.

**A.**  lesson **B.**  so **C.**  his **D.**  advanced

**Question 27:** All complaints about the defective goods should be dealt with in a time manner.

**A.** complaints **B.** good **C.** be dealt **D.** time manner

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 28**.Nam is not here. He can’t give you any advice.

**A.** If only Nam had been here, he could have given you some advice.

**B.** If Nam were here, he couldn’t give you some advice.

**C.** Provided that Nam is here, he can’t give you any advice.

**D.** If Nam were here, he could give you some advice.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions***

Students who stay up all night to cram for an exam are doing themselves more harm than good, according to research into the link between sleep and memory published yesterday.

Scientists at Harvard Medical School discovered that people who deprive themselves of sleep so that **they** can study until the last minute are unlikely to remember anything that would improve their performance, while suffering the crippling effects of **fatigue**. The scientists found that the brain needs good-quality sleep immediately after practicing a task if it is to learn to improve at it. Those who substitute study for sleep, particularly those who miss deep or “slow-wave” sleep will get little benefit from their extra effort.

**Question 29.** What could be the best title for the passage?

**A.** Tips to Succeed on Exam Day

**B.** Pressure among Students at School

**C.** Sleep Better than Midnight Oil on Eve of Exams

**D.** How to Have a Good Sleep at Night?

**Question 30.** The word ‘**they’** in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** scientists **B.** people **C.** effects **D.** minutes

**Question 31.** According to paragraph 2, what did the Harvard Medical School discover?

**A.** Exhaustion is the biggest reason why students fail their exams.

**B.** People will have a better memory if they sleep only 3 hours a day.

**C.** ‘Deep sleep’ is not essential for studying and memory recollection.

**D.** Those who study instead of sleeping have little chance of passing their exams.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each the numbered blanks.***

An endangered species is a type of organism **(32)**\_\_\_\_\_ is threatened by extinction. Species become endangered for the main reason: A loss of habitat can happen naturally. Dinosaurs, **(33)**\_\_\_\_\_, lost their habitat about 65 million years ago.

**Question 32:** **A.**when **B.**where **C.** who **D.** that

**Question 33:** **A.**like **B.**however **C.** for instance **D.** such as

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions**.

In the survey, a primary school teacher from Bedfordshire said: "Boys are generally more physical and their behaviour is more **noticeable**. Girls are often sneakier about misbehaving, **they** often say nasty things which end up disrupting the lesson just as much as the boys, as other children get upset and can’t focus on their work. They are usually the ones who refuse to comply with instructions." In schools that have excluded pupils, 57 per cent of education staff said that more boys have been excluded for challenging behaviour.

**Question 34.** The word ‘**noticeable’** in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** clear **B.** gentle **C.** bad **D.** effective

**Question 35.** The word ‘**they’** in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** lessons **B.** boys **C.** girls **D.** teachers

**Ngày soạn: …./…./2023**

**Periods: 58-60**

**MOCK TEST 13**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

***TEST 13***

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1**. **A**. although **B**. authentic **C**. through **D**. wealthy

**Question 2**. **A**. kick **B**. file **C**. drive **D**. site

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3**. **A**. visit **B**. listen **C**. gather **D**. pollute

**Question 4**. **A**. popular **B**. disabled **C**. negative **D**. accurate

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5**. The charity fundraising, \_\_\_\_\_ by a local non-profit organization, raised thousands of dollars for a good cause.

**A**. held **B**. were held **C**. holding **D**. were holding

**Question 6**. He finds physics far \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than other science subjects.

**A**. the most difficult **B**. more difficult **C**. difficult **D**. most difficult

**Question 7**. Bill’s mother won’t let him go out with his friends \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. when he finished his homework **B**. after he had finished his homework

**C**. once he finished his homework **D**. until he has finished his homework

**Question 8**. Professor Blumstein says that ecotourism is similar \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ domesticating or urbanizing the animals.

**A**. with **B**. for **C**. to **D**. in

**Question 9**. Face masks help limit the spread of germs, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A**. do they **B**. are they **C**. aren't they **D**. don't they

**Question 10**. Women and girls must have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ equal rights and opportunities, as well as freedom to live without fear of violence or prejudice.

**A**. the **B**. a **C**. an **D**. x

**Question 11**. Don’t hesitate \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me a ring if any difficulty arises while signing the contract with the landlady.

**A**. giving **B**. to have given **C**. to give **D**. being given

**Question 12**. More than forty people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the highest tower when the bomb exploded in one of the dustbins.

**A.** visited **B.** were visiting **C.** visit **D.** are visiting

**Question 13**. Students \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with necessary skills for future career during this course.

**A**. have equipped **B**. had equipped **C**. will be equipped **D**. are equipping

**Question 14**. The drug under examination has shown some \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ results when given to volunteers in some countries.

**A**. impressive **B**. impressed **C**. impresses **D**. impression

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 15**. *Anny is talking to Peter about their assignments*:

- **Anny**: “I think these assignments are too rough for us”

- **Peter**: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. I can’t do some parts.”

**A**. You are not right. **B**. It is a good idea.

**C**. I couldn’t agree with you more. **D**. I don’t think so.

**Question 16**. *Mr. Quang is informing his wife about his business trip to Japan*.

- **Mr. Quang**: “I’m going to Japan for business tomorrow.”

- **Mr Quang’s wife**: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A**. Go early, OK? **B**. Can I go there too?

**C**. Why don’t you do now? **D**. Have a safe journey.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 17**. Tomato juice **contains** a rich amount of fiber which helps in breaking down bad cholesterol in the body.

**A**. compounds **B**. produces **C**. comprises **D**. derives

**Question 18**. The fact that space exploration has increased **dramatically** in the past thirty years indicates that we are very eager to learn all we can about our solar system.

**A**. seriously **B**. gradually **C**. significantly **D**. doubtfully

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 19**. It is compulsory for every student in my class to finish their homework before class.

**A**. Every student in my class could finish their homework before class.

**B**. Every student in my class can’t finish their homework before class.

**C**. Every student in my class needn’t finish their homework before class.

**D**. Every student in my class must finish their homework before class.

**Question 20**. Tim last attended a live concert three months ago.

**A**. Tim didn’t attend a live concert three months ago.

**B**. Tim hasn’t attended a live concert for three months.

**C**. Tim has three months to attend a live concert.

**D**. Tim has attended a live concert for three months.

**Question 21**. “Why does the price of iPhone go up so often?” Mary wondered.

**A**. Mary wondered why did the price of iPhone go up so often.

**B**. Mary wondered why the price of iPhone goes up so often.

**C**. Mary wondered why the price of iPhone went up so often.

**D**. Mary wondered why does the price of iPhone go up so often.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 22**. Mickey Mouse gained widespread popularity soon after he appears in a short cartoon entitled Steamboat Willy.

**A**. widespread **B**. after **C**. appears **D**. short

**Question 23**. Australia has their own cultural identity, which is very different from that of Britain.

**A**. their **B**. identity **C**. very **D**. that

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 24**. Jenny wants to join that dancing club. She isn’t old enough.

**A**. Provided that Jenny is old enough, she can join that dancing club.

**B**. If only Jenny had been old enough, she couldn’t have joined that dancing club.

**C**. If Jenny had been old enough, she couldn’t have joined that dancing club.

**D**. If Jenny were old enough, she could join that dancing club.

**Question 25**. Lan had some shocking words on her facebook. Then, everyone knew her.

**A**. Only when Lan had some shocking words on her facebook did everyone know her.

**B**. Hardly Lan had some shocking words on her facebook than everyone knew her.

**C**. Only after Lan had some shocking words on her facebook everyone knew her.

**D**. Until Lan had some shocking words on her facebook did everyone knew her.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each the numbered blanks.***

ELECTRIC-CAR BATTERY CHARGES IN FIVE MINUTES

Car makers are spending a lot of money on electric cars. In the future, electric cars will replace petrol cars. Environmentalists believe this will reduce the amount of CO2 put into the atmosphere. A big problem for electric cars is charging the battery. Some batteries in today's electric cars can take up to 12 hours to charge fully. (26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, a company in Israel says it has created a lithium-ion battery that people can charge in just five minutes. This is the same amount of time it takes to fill a tank of gas with petrol. The new lithium-ion batteries (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ were developed by the Israeli company StoreDot are being manufactured by a Chinese company called Eve Energy.

The new batteries could totally transform driving. They would mean electric cars would be able to travel as far as petrol cars. (28) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people with electric cars today suffer from "range anxiety". This is stress caused by worrying about the battery running out of electricity. The new batteries would end this anxiety. A StoreDot spokesperson said: "We're at the point of achiveving a revolution in the electric vehicle charging experience".

**Question 26**. **A**. Thus **B**. However **C**. Therefore **D**. Although

**Question 27**. **A**. which **B**. who **C**. whom **D**. whose

**Question 28**. **A**. Few **B**. Every **C**. Many **D**. No

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the answer to each of the question.***

Most of us have a sweet tooth. We love to eat a cookie, a donut or a piece of chocolate. But have you noticed what often happens when you eat one? When we eat or drink sugary foods, the sugar enters our blood and affects part of our brain. We may feel better, but the good feeling stops and we just want another one. All tasty foods do this, but sugar has a particularly strong **effect**. This is why many scientists believe that our love of sugar might be an addiction. In the body, sugar acts like an addictive drug, one that doctors recommend we all cut down.

It seems obvious now that too much sugar can harm us, but why is it harmful? In early human history, the body began storing sugar as fat to use as energy. Our bodies are efficient, so they need very little sugar. Today, the Western diet has the highest amount of sugar in history. There are also more high blood pressure and diabetes in the world. Some researchers believe that too much sugar may be the culprit.

How do we battle our sweet tooth? Doctors advise us to cut down on sweets. They recommend that we choose healthy foods for snacks. Nuts, dark chocolate and yogurts are some of them. Yet even healthy foods can have too much sugar. Yogurts **that** are advertised as low-fat can have 17 grams, about half the daily allowance. However, the less sugar you eat, the less you want. Exercise helps, too. Using facilities such as walking tracks and gymnasiums can help control our desire.

**Question 29**. What is the main idea of the reading?

**A**. types of healthy food **B**. our sugar addiction

**C**. sugar makes us sick **D**. what not to eat

**Question 30**. The word "**effect**" in paragraph 1 could be best replaced by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. addiction **B**. disease **C**. measure **D**. influence

**Question 31**. The word "**that**” in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. yogurts **B**. nuts **C**. sweets **D**. foods

**Question 32**. According to paragraph 2, too much sugar can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. be advantageous to us **B**. make us gain more energy

**C**. be detrimental to our health **D**. help us avoid some diseases

**Question 33**. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT mentioned as healthy foods?

**A**. sweets **B**. Nuts **C**. dark chocolate **D**. yogurts

**Periods: 61-63**

**MOCK TEST 14**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

***TEST 14***

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1:A.** foot **B.** look **C.** smooth **D.** should

**Question 2:** **A.**appreciate  **B.**psychology  **C.** programme **D.** respectively

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3:A.** bamboo **B.** cattle **C.** journey **D.** forest

**Question 4:** **A.** attendance **B.** candidate **C.** scholarship **D.** scenery

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5**. Laura always buys products \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on social media.

**A**. advertising **B**. to advertise **C**. advertise **D**. advertised

**Question 6**. Perhaps John was \_\_\_\_\_\_ person when he was nominated for the presidency.

**A**. happy **B**. the happier **C.** the happiest **D**. Happier

**Question 7.**The meeting will begin \_\_\_\_\_\_ .

**A.** when all the participants were arriving **B.** by the time all the participants arrived

**C.** as soon as all the participants arrive **D.** after all the participants had arrived

**Question 8:** A good friend should \_\_\_\_\_ you whatever happens.

**A.** be in favor of **B.** take after **C.** stand by **D.** bring around

**Question 9.** According to new research, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ elderly are most affected by the covid-19 pandemic.

**A**. the **B**. ∅ **C**. an **D**. a

**Question 10**. Everybody is tired of watching the same commercials on TV every night, \_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** are they **B.** haven't they **C.** aren't they **D.** don't they

**Question 11:** The government has tried to find solutions \_\_\_\_\_\_ the problem of unemployment.

**A**. at **B**. with **C**. to **D**. on

**Question 12**. I regret \_\_\_\_\_\_ you that your flight to Chicago has been delayed.

**A.** to inform **B.** informing **C.** to informing **D.** inform

**Question 13.**Someone knocked the door when Bob \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a shower.

1. has taken **B**. is taking **C**. was taking **D**. takes

**Question 14**.You should be prepared to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ long distances if you are offered the job.

**A.** contact **B.** contain **C.** commute **D.** communicate

**Question 15**. Do you think that elephants \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ only in African countries?

**A**. can be found **B**. can find **C**. must find **D**. may find

**Question 16**. The atmosphere at the meeting was very \_\_\_\_\_ and everyone was on first name terms

**A.** formal **B.** informal **C.** formality **D.** informality

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 17**. David is apologizing to his teacher for being late.

**David:** "Sorry I'm late! The traffic is so heavy."

**Teacher:**" \_\_\_\_\_\_ . Come in and sit down.''

**A**. Thank you **B**. You're so kind

**C**. Me neither **D**. It's alright

**Question 18:** Susan shared with her friend about her losing purse,

Susan: "I have lost my purse."

Her friend: " ."

**A.** it's careless **B.** Oh, what a pity

**C.** That's nothing **D.** Oh, be careful

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 19.**Because of his disease, the doctor advised him to **desist** from alcohol and meat. However, he seems not to follow this advice.

**A.** continue **B.** cease **C.** abstain **D.** undermine

**Question 20.** Most families in my village have been **on the breadline** since the covid-19 pandemic broke out.

**A**. healthy **B**. exhausted **C**. poor **D**. wealthy

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 21.** Cycling would be a practical **approach** to the problem of air pollution in this city.

**A**. debate **B**. review **C**. solution **D**. conclusion

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 22:** It is obliged for you to help her finish that project.

**A.**  You shouldn’t help her finish that project.

**B.**  You would help her finish that project.

**C.**  You must help her finish that project.

**D.**  You needn’t help her finish that project.

**Question 23:**  It is six months since I last went to the park.

**A.**  I didn’t go to the park for six months.

**B.**  I haven’t gone to the park for six months.

**C.**  I have gone to the park for six months.

**D.**  I went to the park for six months.

**Question 24:** “How long have you volunteered at this hospital?” Linda asked me.

**A.** Linda asked me how long had I volunteered at that hospital.

**B.** Linda asked me how long I have volunteered at this hospital.

**C.** Linda asked me how long I had volunteered at that hospital.

**D.** Linda asked me how long have I volunteered at that hospital.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 25**.1. I think artificial intelligence is going to replace jobs in the future.

**A.** I think **B**. artificial intelligence **C**. is going to replace **D**. in the future

**Question 26.** Barack Obama, along with their wife and two daughters entered the white House.

**A.**  lesson **B.**  so **C.**  his **D.**  advanced

**Question 26:** People suppose that the adventure of ChatGPT will have negative impacts on how college students write essays.

**A**.suppose **B**. adventure **C.** on **D**. essays

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 27**. His essay isn’t perfect. His illegible handwriting spoils it.

**A.** His essay would be perfect if his handwriting were illegible.

**B.** Unless his handwriting is illegible, his essay will be perfect.

**C.** Without his illegible handwriting, his essay would be perfect.

**D.** Provided that his handwriting was illegible, his essay wouldn’t be perfect.

**Question 28**.Hans told us about his investing in the company. He did it on his arrival at the meeting.

**A.** Only after investing in the company did Hans inform us of his arrival at the meeting.

**B.** Not untilHans told us that he would invest in the company did he arrive at the meeting.

**C.** Hardly had he informed us about his investing in the company when Hans arrived at the meeting.

**D.** No sooner had Hans arrived at the meeting than he told us about his investing in the company.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions**

Marcel Bich, a French manufacturer of traditional ink pens, was the man turning the ballpoint pen into an item that today almost anyone can afford. Bich was shocked at the poor quality of the ballpoint pens that were available, and also at their high cost. However, he recognised that the ballpoint was a firmly established invention, and he decided to design a cheap pen that worked well and would be commercially successful.

Bich went to the Biro brothers and asked them if he could use the design of their original invention in one of his own pens. In return, he offered to pay them every time he sold a pen. Then, for two years, Bich studied the detailed construction of every ballpoint pen that was being sold, often working with a microscope.

By 1950, he was ready to introduce his new wonder: a plastic pen with a clear barrel that wrote smoothly, did not leak and only cost a few cents. He called it the 'Bic Cristal'. The ballpoint pen had finally become a **practical** writing instrument. The public liked it immediately, and today it is as common as the pencil. In Britain, they are still called Biros, and many Bic models also say 'Biro' on the side of the pen, to remind people of their original inventors.

Bich became extremely wealthy thanks to his invention, **which** had worldwide appeal. Over the next 60 years his company, Société Bic, opened factories all over the world and expanded its range of inexpensive products. Today, Bic is as famous for its lighters and razors as it is for its pens, and you can even buy a Bic mobile phone.

*(Adapted from Complete IELTS Workbook by Rawdon Wyatt)*

**Question 29:** What could be the best title for the passage?

**A.** From Mobile Devices to Ballpoint Pens

**B.** From a Luxury Item to an Everyday Object

**C.** Ballpoint Pen's New Design - For Better or Worse?

**D.** Biros - A Business Model in Britain

**Question 30:** According to paragraph 1, Marcel Bich was shocked because \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** a cheap pen could be designed with great commercial success

**B.** a firm was not established to produce high-quality ballpoint pens

**C.** most people could not afford such a firmly established invention

**D.** the ballpoint pens available were expensive despite their poor quality

**Question 31:** The word "**practical**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** accurate **B.** traditional **C.** sharp **D.** useful

**Question 32:** The word "**which**" in paragraph 4 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** factories **B.** company **C.** invention **D.** range

**Question 33:** According to the passage, which of the following is NOT mentioned as products of Bich's company?

**A.** mobile phones **B.** lighters **C.** pencils **D.** razors

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each the numbered blanks.**

I recently read “The incredible Journey” by Sheila Burnford, a book about three animals friends who travel across the Canadian wilderness looking for their owners. It is a fascinating story \_\_\_(**34**) \_\_\_ describes some of the incredible things that animals can do. \_\_\_(**35**) \_\_\_ a Canadian family goes to England on a long trip, they leave their three pets with a friend who lives 300 miles away. Though \_\_\_(**36**) \_\_\_by the friend, the pets miss their family. One day, they are able to leave the friend’s house unnoticed and began the long \_\_\_(**37**) \_\_\_ to find their owners. The central theme of the book, a problem with the animals must resolve, is how to survive life in the wilderness in order toarrive home. They never could have completed the journey alone, but they take care of \_\_\_(**38**) \_\_\_, and all the three make it and are reunited with their owners.

**Question 34: A.** which **B.** whom **C.** where **D.** that

**Question 35: A.**Because  **B.** So **C.** Although **D.** when

**Question 36: A .**well treat **B.** treat badly **C.** well treated **D.** treat well

**Question 37: A.** centre **B.** journey **C.** trip **D.** voyage

**Question 38: A.** one another **B.** each other **C.** others **D.** the others

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions**.

If you’ve done any traveling at all, you’re likely quite aware that customs and etiquette differ from one culture to another: what may be perfectly **innocuous** in one place may be hideously offensive in another, and vice-versa. Granted, even if you haven’t traveled at all, you’re probably aware of the fact that certain types of behavior aren’t exactly acceptable in other countries: belching at the table may be a sign of gratitude in some places, but in most areas of North America and Europe, such a display will earn you a fair bit of ire. Whether you plan on traveling to any of the places listed below or just doing business with a foreign client, it’s important to educate yourself on the standards of politesse and etiquette beforehand-the last thing you want to do is offend someone with any ignorant, boorish behavior. Here’s how to be polite in different countries.

When dealing with Japanese clients, be sure to dress fairly conservatively, and make sure that you bow lower than they do upon meeting them. Accept gifts with both hands and open them later, not in front of the giver, and never blow your nose at the dining table. Avoid asking and answering direct questions: it’s better to imply rather than ask, and to answer with vagueness during conversations.

In Kenya, when greeting someone older or of a higher status than yourself, grip their right wrist with your left hand while shaking **it**; it’s a sign of respect and deference. Do ask questions about their health, family, business etc. before getting to major topics, as skipping these niceties is seen as impolite. If sharing meals, do not begin eating until the eldest male has been served and starts to eat.

Turning down an alcoholic drink is considered terribly offensive in Russia, so it’s a good idea to **fortify** yourself with some greasy food before heading out for a meal with Russian or Ukrainian clients. Don’t smile at strangers or they’ll think you’re deranged, and when paying for items, place your money on the counter rather than trying to hand it directly to the cashier.

(Adapted from https://www.lifehack.org/)

**Question 39:Which of the following could be served as the best title of the passage?**

**A.** Behavior to be a courteous person in distinct nations.

**B.** Different customs you should know when travelling abroad.

**C.** Different meanings of the same behavior in many countries.

**D.** Avoiding offensive behavior in different countries.

**Question 40:In which country, opening presents right away receiving them is considered not polite?**

**A.** North America **B.** Japan **C.** Mexico **D.** Kenya

**Question 41:. What does the word “it” in paragraph 4 refer to?**

**A.** their right wrist **B.** your left hand

**C.** a higher status **D.** a sign of respect and deference

**Question 42: According to the last paragraph, what behavior is often seen in Russia?**

**A.** turning down an alcohol drink **B.** smiling at strangers

**C.** asking direct questions  **D.** avoiding handing money directly to the cashier

**Ngày soạn: …./…./2023**

**Periods: 64-66**

**MOCK TEST 15**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

***Test 15***

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1**. **A**. breathe **B**. healthy **C**. weather **D**. although

**Question 2**. **A**. climb **B**. sit **C**. hide **D**. fine

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3**. **A**. believe **B**. happen **C**. decide **D**. attract

**Question 4**. **A**. acceptance **B**. arrival **C**. inclusion **D**. musical

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5**. With lack of fresh water and poor sanitation, people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in this small area face a threat of developing infectious diseases.

**A**. living **B**. lived **C**. whom live **D**. to live

**Question 6**. The meal was a bit \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than we expected, but it was very nice.

**A**. most expensive **B**. expensive **C**. more expensive **D**. as expensive

**Question 7**. She will send me the design of my new house \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. after she had finished it **B**. while she was finishing it

**C**. as soon as she has finished it **D**. before she finished it

**Question 8**. Tina considers herself lucky when her parents are quite sympathetic \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her and offer her valuable advice.

**A**. about **B**. to **C**. in **D**. with

**Question 9**. The band isn’t visiting Denmark next May, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A**. does it **B**. will it **C**. is it **D**. has it

**Question 10**. I get quite depressed when thinking about \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ damage we are causing to the environment.

**A**. a **B**. the **C**. an **D**. Ø (no article)

**Question 11**. As Joe's roommate, I find him a fairly nice fellow, even if at times it is not easy to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his noisy behavior.

**A**. put up with **B**. look up to **C**. get on with **D**. catch up with

**Question 12**. The enterprise’s management agreed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in renewable energy sources to reduce the company’s carbon footprint.

**A**. investing **B**. invest **C**. to invest **D**. to investing

**Question 13**. We \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ along the coast after dinner when a strange man approached us.

**A**. walked **B**. were walking **C**. had walked **D**. have walked

**Question 14**. After the test papers are returned to the students in class tomorrow, the students \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their next assignment.

**A**. will be given **B**. are given **C**. are giving **D**. give

**Question 15**. They had a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ candlelit dinner last night and she accepted his proposal of marriage.

**A**. romance **B**. romantic **C**. romantically **D**. romanticize

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 16**. *Nam is talking to his classmate named Minh*.

- **Nam**: “I don’t understand what the teacher has just said.”

- **Minh**: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A**. Me either **B**. Neither do I. **C**. Me too. **D**. So do I.

**Question 17**. Tom and Jerry are talking about extreme sports.

- **Tom**: “People should be encouraged to take part in dangerous sports”

- **Jerry**: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. They are prone to both minor and severe injuries.”

**A**. I completely disagree with you. **B**. For sure.

**C**. Come on, that’s surely the case. **D**. I couldn’t agree with you more.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 18**. If you work in a department with an **overbearing** leader, it is likely that your suggestions will be rejected.

**A**. energetic **B**. dominant **C**. humble **D**. innovative

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 19**. Don’t be afraid to talk the problem over with him because he is a very **approachable** man.

**A**. rude **B**. polite **C**. confident **D**. friendly

**Question 20**. The company wouldn’t have seen such a quick turnover of staff had its manager not treated the employees with utter **contempt**.

**A**. sympathy **B**. approval **C**. disrespect **D**. refusal

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 21**. It’s not good for us to stay up late to surf the internet every day.

**A**. We needn’t stay up late to surf the internet every day.

**B**. We must stay up late to surf the internet every day.

**C**. We may stay up late to surf the internet every day.

**D**. We shouldn’t stay up late to surf the internet every day.

**Question 22**. I haven’t heard from Jenny and her family for several months.

**A**. I didn’t hear about Jenny and her family several months ago.

**B**. Jenny and her family heard about me several months ago.

**C**. I last heard from Jenny and her family several months ago.

**D**. Jenny and her family didn’t hear from me several months ago.

**Question 23**. “How much milk do you need to make the cake?” asked my sister.

**A**. My sister asked me how much milk did I need to make the cake.

**B**. My sister asked me how much milk do I need to make the cake.

**C**. My sister asked me how much milk I need to make the cake.

**D**. My sister asked me how much milk I needed to make the cake.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 24**. He was totally disqualified for his job as a senior manager. He didn’t have the right knowledge and experience for this post.

**A**. totally **B**. disqualified **C**. senior **D**. experience

**Question 25**. Van Clibur studies piano from 1951 to 1954 and won multiple awards between 1958 and 1960.

**A**. studies **B**. from **C**. won **D**. between

**Question 26**. The appearance of a new variant found in India concerned many people due to their contagion.

**A**. appearance **B**. found **C**. concerned **D**. their

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 27**. He doesn’t have practical life skills. He can’t solve most problems by himself.

**A**. If he had had practical life skills, he could have solved most problems by himself.

**B**. He wishes he had practical life skills, he couldn’t solve most problems by himself.

**C**. If he had practical life skills, he could solve most problems by himself.

**D**. Provided that he has practical life skills, he can’t solve most problems by himself.

**Question 28**. The prime minister was criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus

infections. He decided to give up his responsibility then.

**A**. Not until the prime minister decided to give up his responsibility was he criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus infections.

**B**. So much was the prime minister criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus infections that he decided not to give up his responsibility then.

**C**. No sooner was the prime minister criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus infections than he decided to give up his responsibility.

**D**. Only after the prime minister was criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus infections did he decide to give up his responsibility.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the answer to each of the question.***

Your health care providers will want to know if the medicine works for you. **They** will check to see if you get relief or if the drug causes problems, known as side effects. Some people get dry mouth and dry eyes, constipation, or blurred vision. If one drug you try doesn’t work, your health care provider may ask you to take different amounts, give you a different one to try, or have you try two types together. Lifestyle changes and medicine at the same time help many people.

**Question 29**. The word **They** in paragraph 4 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. medicine works **B**. problems **C**. side effects **D**. health care providers

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the answer to each of the question.***

Like many emergency responders, Nicholas Groom is used to stress at work.  On one hand, the stress can be helpful. “I find that when attending a serious incident, **it** helps me to maintain focus on the situation,” Nicholas Groom said. On the other hand, the work can be highly pressurised. “Too much stress can impair your ability to make decisions,” he adds. And Groom is not alone in his complicated relationship with stress.

Many people believe that that there should be a balanced amount of stress. In other words, not too much stress so you’re not overwhelmed but not too little stress so you don’t feel unmotivated. After all, some anxiety is motivating; think of the adrenaline before a deadline or the excitement before a competition. Sports fans sometimes even talk about a “gene” in some athletes who seem to play best in the decisive final moments of a match. Furthermore, many psychologists claim that performance in many situations increases with stress up to a point. Of course, any stress can cause harm when it’s prolonged. To take just one example, a long-term high heart rate is linked to cardiovascular diseases. And additional stressors, such as financial pressures or psychiatric issues, clearly affect how beneficially someone can respond to stress.

So is there a way to harness stress to your advantage while being mindful of its **detrimental** long-term effects? One key factor is to avoid, whenever possible, the point when stress leads to mental and physical collapse. Crystal Wernicke, 30, has always used stress as a motivator. But juggling between parenting, a full-time job, a voluntary role and financial troubles at the same time became too much and eventually led to a two-month period of illness. Another factor is the presence of control. For those who feel powerless over their situation, stress is unlikely to be beneficial. But with some autonomy over stressful tasks, we are better able to convert that pressure into higher performance.

When it comes to stress and how it affects your performance, it’s helpful to recognise the variations in personality, type of stress and task that affect the level of pressure you are under, as well as understanding tools you can use to control and harness that stress. Ultimately, it’s not helpful to take a one-sided view, either demonising or glorifying stress. As James C Quick, a management professor at the University of Texas, **sums up**: “Stress can be the kiss of death as well as the spice of life.”

**Question 30.** Which of the following best serves as a title for the passage?

**A.** Maintaning A Balanced Level Of Stress Can Be Helpful

**B.** Getting Rid Of Stress Completely Is The Key To Success

**C.** The Different Types Of Stress-Related Diseases

**D.** How Prolonged Stress Affects Your Mental Health

**Question 31.** The word “**detrimental**” in paragraph 3 can be best replaced by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** difficult **B.** unfortunate **C.** damaging **D.** inconvenient

**Question 32.** The phrase “**sums up**” in the last paragraph is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** assumes **B.** concludes **C.** predicts **D.** proposes

**Question 33.** The word “**it**” in the first paragraph refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** stress **B.** incident **C.** focus **D.** situation

**Question 34.** Why was Crystal Vernicke sick for two months?

**A.** She didn’t have the money to take care of her health.

**B.** She was stressed out about too many responsibilities.

**C.** She worked too hard for a very long period of time.

**D.** She spent time and effort on parenting instead of healthcare.

THE END

**Periods: 67-69**

**MOCK TEST 16**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

***TEST 16***

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1: A.** canal **B.** survival **C.** mental **D.** cultural

**Question 2: A.** graduate **B.** mandatory **C.** explode **D.** persuade

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3: A.** conserve **B.** achieve **C.** employ **D.** waver

**Question 4: A.** volunteer **B.** vocation **C.** attendance **D.**importance

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5**. The 13 rings of the spire symbolizes the 13 steps of the ladder\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_to Nirvana.

**A**. to lead **B**. led **C**. leading **D**. which led

**Question 6**. I think that she sings \_\_\_\_\_\_ than other contestants.

**A**. more beautiful **B**. the more beautiful **C**. the most beautiful **D.** more beautifully

**Question 7.**More tourists will visit this site \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ .

**A.** as its construction was completed **B.** once its construction is completed

**C.** after its construction had been completed **D.** until its constructions was completed

**Question 8:**It is predicted that over the next few decades many species will \_\_\_\_\_\_ as once fertile areas turn to desert.

**A.** give off **B.** die out **C.** give up **D.** go after

**Question 9**. Here’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ present he gave me last Sunday.

**A**. an **B**. a **C**. the **D**. ∅

**Question 10**. No one believed her stories, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ?

**A**. didn’t they **B**. haven’t they **C**. did they **D**. have they

**Question 11:**She frequently volunteers\_\_\_\_\_extra work because she really likes her job.

**A.** to **B.** for **C.** with **D.** in

**Question 12**. John and Karen persuaded me\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the conference.

**A.** attending **B.** attended **C.** to attend **D.** to have attended

**Question 13.** I was surfing the Internet while my classmates \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to each other.

**A**. have chatted **B**. are chatting **C**. will chat **D**. were chatting

**Question 14**.Fortunately, we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a thought on parenting.

**A**. view **B**. share **C**. obtain **D**. compete

**Question 15**. Trang An Scenic Landscape Complex \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2014.

**A**. was recognised **B**. recognised **C**. recognises **D**. has recognised

**Question 16**. My sister is a woman of age.

**A.** marriage **B.** married **C.** marrying **D.** marriageable

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 17:** Nam: “What do you personally do to keep fit?” Lan: “ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

**A.** I think keeping fit is necessary for everyone.

**B.** As far as I know, more and more people exercise to keep fit.

**C.** Fitness centres are mushrooming.

**D.** Ijust do morning exercise andmaintain a balanced diet.

**Question 18:** Jane is talking to Billy about the meeting.

- Jane: “Is everybody happy with the decision?”. - Billy: “\_\_\_\_\_\_”.

**A.** Thatsounds like fun. **B.** Yes, it is certainly.

**C.** No, have you? **D.** Not really.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 19.**Given the economic crisis, many small and medium-sized enterprises didn't have enough budget to **expand**.

**A**. help **B**. open **C**. grow **D**. restrict

**Question 20.**Man used to be breadwinners in our country, but now women go to work and many of them **make a bundle.**

**A**. earn little money **B**. have a few coins

**C**. have a lot of money **D**. earn a lot of cash

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 21.**American children **customarily** go trick-or-treating on Halloween.

**A.** inevitably **B.** happily **C.** traditionally **D.** readily

**Question 22.**  In cities, two of the most pressing problems facing the world today also come together: poverty and environmental **degradation**.

**A.** development **B.** growth **C.** deprivation **D.** progression

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 23:** It is mandatory for you to learn how to swim.

**A.**  You shouldn’t learn how to swim.

**B.**  You would learn how to swim.

**C.**  You must learn how to swim.

**D.**  You needn’t learn how to swim.

**Question 24:**  It is 10 years since I last spoke to her.

**A.**  I didn’t speak to her for 10 years. **B.**  I haven’t spoken to her for 10 years

**C.**  I have spoken to her for 10 years **D.**  I spoke to her for 10 years

**Question 25:** “How many peope are there in your family?” Linda asked Peter.

**A.** Linda asked Peter how many peope were there in his family.

**B.** Linda asked Peter how many peope there are in his family.

**C.** Linda asked Peter how many peope there were in his family.

**D.** Linda asked Peter how many peope are there in his family.

**Question 26**. I have decided that I will look for another job.

**A B C D**

**Question 27**.They are having her house painted by a construction company.

**A.**have **B.**her  **C.**painted  **D.**contruction

**Question 28:** The Raleigh International Bike Ride is open to anyone that wants to raise money for a good reason.

**A.** the **B.** to **C.** raise **D.** reason

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 29**.Trang has some work to do tonight. She can’t eat out with her family.

**A.** If Trang had some work to do tonight, she couldn’t eat out with her family.

**B.** If only Trang hadn’t had some work to do tonight, she could have eaten out with her family.

**C.** Supposing that Trang doesn’t have some work to do tonight, she can eat out with her family.

**D.** If Trang didn’t have some work to do tonight, she could eat out with her family.

**Question 30**.Alice registered for the course. She then received the scholarship.

**A**. Hardly had Alice registered for the course when she received the scholarship.

**B**. Only after Alice registered for the course, she received the scholarship.

**C**. Having received the scholarship, Alice registered for the course.

**D**. Registering for the course helped Alice receive the scholarship.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the question.***

David Beckham is an English footballer who has played for Manchester United and Real Madrid, as well as representing his country 100 times. He moved to the Los Angeles Galaxy in 2007 to increase the profile of football in America. He married *Spice Girl* Victoria Beckham and has become a worldwide celebrity, an advertising brand and a fashion icon. Beckham was born in London in 1975. His parents were **fanatical**Manchester United supporters. His talent was obvious from an early age and he signed with Manchester United on his fourteenth birthday. He helped the youth team win several trophies and made his first team debut in 1995. He helped his team achieve considerable success in his eleven seasons with them.

Beckham has been runner-up twice as world football's best player. He won many trophies with Manchester United, including the Champions League, and won a league title with Real Madrid. He also captained his club and country. He was famously sent off in a match against Argentina in the 1998 World Cup. In 2003, Beckham received an honour for services to football from Britain's Queen.

Beckham has many interests off the soccer pitch and is rarely out of the headlines, especially concerning his marriage and children. He has established football academies in Los Angeles and London. In 2006 he was named a judge for the British Book Awards. He lives near Tom Cruise and the two are best buddies. Beckham is also a United Nations Goodwill Ambassador.

*(Source: haps://www.famouspeoplelessons.corn)*

**Question 31:** What is the main idea of the passage?

**A.** The life and career of David Beckham

**B.** Beckham's family background

**C.** Beckham's life before and after getting married

**D.** Beckham's marriage with a Spice Girl's member

**Question 32:** According to the passage, Beckham has played 100 times for \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A.** Real Madrid **B.** Manchester United

**C.** thenational team of America **D.** The national team of England

**Question 37:** When did Beckham receive the royal award for his contribution to football?

**A.** In 1995 **B.** In 1998 **C.** In 2003 **D.**In 2006

**Question 33:** Which of the following is NOT mentioned about Beckham?

**A.** He contributed to the success of the youth team of the Manchester United.

**B.** He made England lose the match against Argentina in the 1998 World Cup.

**C.** He was voted one of the best football players of the world more than once,

**D.** Some of BecAam's interests are not related to football.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each the numbered blanks.**

**The effect of media violence on children**

Research has shown that the depiction of gun violence is increasing in both [movies](https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2013-1600) and [on TV](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0247780). Our research found that acts of gun violence in PG-13 movies has nearly tripled in the 30 years\_\_\_(**34**) \_\_\_ the rating was introduced in 1984. And PG-13 movies are not exclusively watched by teens and above. A [\_\_\_(**35**) \_\_\_ of adults in 2019](https://www.statista.com/statistics/1018017/pg-13-movie-viewing-age-us/) found that 12% said they were allowed to watch PG-13 movies between the ages of 6 and 9, with 6% saying they watched such films aged even younger.

Although [\_\_\_(**36**) \_\_\_ skeptics say](https://homeword.com/2019/01/22/movie-violence-doesnt-make-kids-violent-study-finds/#.Y78jYOzML9E) violent media do not lead children to become more aggressive, a large survey conducted in 2015 found that [most pediatricians and media scholars agree](https://doi.org/10.1037/ppm0000046) that there is a link.

Violent media can also lead children to \_\_\_(**37**) \_\_\_ in more dangerous behavior if they find a real gun. In studies one of us conducted, exposure to both [movies](https://doi.org//10.1001/jamapediatrics.2017.2229) and [video games](https://doi.org//10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2019.4319) with guns was found to encourage children ages 8-12 years old to pick up a real gun \_\_\_(**38**) \_\_\_ had been hidden in a drawer and pull the trigger, including while pointing the gun at themselves or their friend. This behavior was observed by a hidden camera.

**Question 34: A.**because **B.** when **C.** as **D.** since

**Question 35: A.**argument **B.** experiment **C.** survey **D.** debate

**Question 36: A.**few  **B.** a little **C.** much **D.** some

**Question 37: A.**damage **B.** engage **C.** confide **D.** cause

**Question 38: A.**why **B.** where **C.** who **D.** that

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the question.***

Certain birds are, more often than not, considered bad luck, or even a sign of impending death. For example, all over the world, both crows and ravens have some connection to war and death. In early times, crows and ravens were thought to accompany the gods of war, or be signs of the gods’ approaching arrival. **This idea** later changed. Crows in particular were thought to be harbingers of ill fortune or, in some cases, guides to the afterlife. Woe be it to the person who saw a single crow or raven ﬂying overhead, for this was most certainly a **portent** of death in the near future.

Interestingly, though potentially bad luck for people individually, the raven is considered to be good luck for the crown of England. So much so, in fact, that a “raven master” is, even today, an actual government position in London. He takes care of the ravens there and also clips their wings, ensuring that these birds can never ﬂy far from the seat of the British government. This way, the kingdom will never fall to ill fortune.

Another bird that is thought to play a part in forecasting the fortunes of people is the swallow. Depending on how and when it is seen, the swallow can be a harbinger of either good or ill fortune. Perhaps inspired by the swallow's red-brown breast, Christian people initially related the swallow to the death of Jesus Christ. Thus, people who saw a swallow ﬂy through their house considered it a portent of death. Later, however, farmers began to consider swallows signs of good fortune. Any barn that has swallows living in it is sure to be blessed in the following year. Farmers also have to beware of killing a swallow; that would be certain to end any good luck they might have had.

Though many people think these superstitions are old wives’ tales, there is actually some evidence to support them. For example, crows and ravens, being scavengers, appear at the **aftermath** of battles. Thus, large numbers of crows and ravens could be good indications of war in an area. As well, swallows feed on insects that can cause infections in cattle. Thus, a farmer who has many swallows in his barn may actually have healthier animals on his farm. Therefore, the next time you feel inclined to laugh at an old wives’ tale, maybe you had better find out if there is any truth to it first!

(*Adapted from Reading Challenge 3 by Casey Malarcher and Andrea janzen*)

**Question 39:** Which of the following could be the best title of the passage?

**A.** The crows and their predictions **B.** The different beliefs in birds

**C**. Superstitions about birds **D.** Are birds bad lucks?

**Question 40:** What does the phrase **"this idea"** in the first paragraph refer to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A.** Crows and ravens have some connection to war and death.

**B.** Crows and ravens were thought to accompany the gods of war.

**C.** Certain birds are often considered bad luck.

**D.** Crows and ravens were thought to be the sign of the gods' departure.

**Ngày soạn: …./…./2023**

**Periods: 70-71**

**MOCK TEST 17**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

***TEST 17***

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1**. **A**. theory **B**. therefore **C**. neither **D**. weather

**Question 2**. **A**. hide **B**. pick **C**. shine **D**. like

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3**. **A**. inform **B**. maintain **C**. include **D**. bother

**Question 4**. **A**. initial **B**. impressive **C**. different **D**. exciting

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 5**. Many of the pictures \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from outer space are presently on display in the public library.

**A**. that sent **B**. sent **C**. sending **D**. were sent

**Question 6**. The hotel they lived during the holiday was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ than any others in that city.

**A**. expensive **B**. more expensive **C**. the most expensive **D**. as expensive

**Question 7**. She will apply for a scholarship to study overseas, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ this English course.

**A**. as soon as she has completed **B**. when she completed

**C**. by the time she will have completed **D**. after she had completed

**Question 8**. As I have a well-paid job, I am independent \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my parents financially.

**A**. in **B**. of **C**. at **D**. on

**Question 9**. People in big cities are always spending so much time in traffic, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

**A**. aren’t they **B**. don’t they C. weren’t they **D**. didn’t they

**Question 10**. The idea that \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ good night sleep will cure everything is a complete misleading notion.

**A**. the **B**. a **C**. an **D**. Ø (no article)

**Question 11**. The students will volunteer \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ trees in the park as part of their community service project.

**A**. to plant  **B**. plant **C**. to planting **D**. planting

**Question 12**. I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for my final exam when my mother suddenly came to give me a cup of coffee.

**A**. was studying **B**. studied **C**. have studied **D**. had studied

**Question 13**. The documents \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the government agency when the secretary finishes copying them.

**A**. will have submitted **B**. will be submitted **C**. have submitted **D**. will submit

**Question 14**. Some teachers still opt for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ methods of teaching, which causes valid concern among parents.

**A**. tradition **B**. traditionally **C**. traditional **D**. traditionalism

**Question 15**. Investigators usually assess the crime \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, collect evidence, prepare reports and testify in court.

**A**. vision **B**. sight **C**. view **D**. scene

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 16**. *Peter and his mother are talking about his job in the future*.

- **Mother**: “I think you should work as a teacher of English in the future.”

- **Peter**: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. I want to go to medical school and become a surgeon.”

**A**. I couldn’t agree more **B**. I didn’t say anything

**C**. I’m afraid I disagree **D**. Yes. It’s very exciting

**Question 17**. *Mike and Laura are talking about their plan for the weekend*.

- **Mike**: “Why don’t we go out for a change at the weekend?”

- **Laura**: “\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

**A**. Come off it! **B**. That’s great! **C**. How come? **D**. I hate to differ.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 18**. The police didn’t have enough evidence to **detain** their suspect, so they had to let him go free.

**A**. arrest **B**. contact **C**. release **D**. capture

**Question 19**. Although emails have been **all the rage** over the past years, sending cards by post is still a tradition among many people.

**A**. popular **B**. uncommon **C**. formal **D**. active

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 20**. The company executives **forestalled** criticism by keeping people fully informed of what they are doing.

**A**. gained **B**. refused **C**. worsened **D**. prevented

**Question 21**. She is well aware of social issues, and gender inequality is a **recurrent** theme in her books.

**A**. repeated **B**. casual **C**. negative **D**. simple

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 22**. Perhaps she will not go out for a meal with my family this evening.

**A**. She must go out for a meal with my family this evening.

**B**. She may not go out for a meal with my family this evening.

**C**. She have to go out for a meal with my family this evening.

**D**. She should go out for a meal with my family this evening.

**Question 23**. Tim last attended a live concert with his friends three months ago.

**A**. Tim didn’t attend a live concert with his friends three months ago.

**B**. Tim hasn’t attended a live concert with his friends for three months.

**C**. Tim has three months to attend a live concert with his friends.

**D**. Tim has attended a live concert with his friends for three months.

**Question 24**. He said to them: “Who will you see to say goodbye before you leave here?”

**A**. He asked them who they would see to say goodbye before they left there.

**B**. He asked them who would they see to say goodbye before they left there.

**C**. He asked them who they would see to say goodbye before you left there.

**D**. He asked them who you would see to say goodbye before they left there.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 25**. There was an almost discerning sigh of relief when my father found out that the plant fibre had incredible strength and resilience.

**A**. discerning **B**. relief **C**. incredible **D**. resilience

**Question 26**. Between 1990 and 1998, road travelling has increased by 19.4%, which could be attributed to increasing demands for transporting goods.

**A**. has increased **B**. which **C**. increasing **D**. for

**Question 27**. Students are supposed to read all the questions carefully and find out the answers to it.

**A**. are supposed **B**. all the questions **C**. out **D**. it

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 28**. I can’t speak Japanese. I can’t apply for a position at a company near my house.

**A**. So long as I can’t speak Japanese, I can’t apply for a position at a company near my house.

**B**. Unless I can speak Japanese, I can apply for a position at a company near my house.

**C**. If I could speak Japanese, I could apply for a position at a company near my house.

**D**. If only I could speak Japanese well so I couldn’t apply for a position at a company near my house.

**Question 29**. The prime minister was criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus

infections. He decided to give up his responsibility then.

**A**. Not until the prime minister decided to give up his responsibility was he criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus infections.

**B**. Much as the prime minister was criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus infections, he decided to give up his responsibility then.

**C**. No sooner was the prime minister criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus infections than he decided to give up his responsibility.

**D**. Only after the prime minister was criticised for his sluggish reaction to a new wave of coronavirus infections did he decide to give up his responsibility.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each the numbered blanks.***

**The Value of Walking**

New research reveals that walking just 9.5 kilometers (6 miles) a week may keep your brain sharper as you get older. Scientists suggest that walking may protect aging brains from growing smaller and, in turn, preserve memory in old age.

‘Brain size shrinks in late adulthood, which can cause memory problems,’ study author Kirk Erickson of the University of Pittsburgh said in a news release. ‘Our findings should encourage further well-designed scientific trials of physical exercise in older adults as a very promising approach for preventing dementia and Alzheimer’s disease.’ For the study, the team asked 299 dementia-free seniors to record the distance they walked (30) \_\_\_\_\_\_ week.

Four years later, the participants were tested to see if they had developed signs of dementia (suy giảm trí nhớ). Then after nine years had passed, scientists scanned the participants’ brains to measure size. At the four-year test, researchers discovered subjects (31) \_\_\_\_\_\_ walked the most had reduced their risk of developing memory problems by 50%. At the nine-year checkpoint, those who walked at least 9.5 kilometers a week, had brains with a larger volume than those who didn’t walk as much.

This is not the first study to promote the benefits of walking in seniors. (32) \_\_\_\_\_\_, last spring, Harvard University found that women who walked regularly at a brisk pace had an almost 40% lower risk of stroke.

**Question 30**. **A**. each **B**. all **C**. another **D**. many

**Question 31**. **A**. who **B**. which **C**. whom **D**. where

**Question 32**. **A**. However **B**. Therefore **C**. In addition **D**. For example

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the answer to each of the question.***

Many cities and countries have identified food waste (also sometimes called avoidable food waste or food loss and waste) as an issue. According to a 2014 study conducted by Value Chain Management International, the amount of preventable food waste discarded annually in Canada amounts to over $31 billion in losses, with approximately 47% of food waste produced by consumers.

Wasted food has environmental, economic and social implications. When you waste food that could have been eaten, you are also wasting the natural and human resources **that** were used to grow, produce, process and transport that food.

Throwing away edible food represents economic losses. The amount of food thrown away amounts to wasting approximately $1,760 annually for a family of four. And the food that ends up in the waste stream requires resources to manage its disposal and diversion, the cost of which is passed on to municipal **utilities** and services.

Wasted food that ends up in the garbage, and ultimately the landfill, produces methane—a greenhouse gas that is 21 times more potent than carbon dioxide. It’s estimated that 7% of greenhouse gases produced globally are due to preventable food waste. Some of that wasted food could be recovered through donation programs and used to help address food insecurity, rather than going to waste.

**Question 33**. Which of the following can be the best title for the passage?

**A**. Food Crisis in Many Cities **B**. Food and Human Resources

**C**. Wasted Food and Carbon Dioxide **D**. The Problem of Food Waste

**Question 34**. The word **that** in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**A**. social implications **B**. waste food

**C**. natural and human resources **D**. food

**Periods: 72-73**

**MOCK TEST 18**

**I. Objectives:**

By the end of the lesson, Ss will be able to:

- Revise vocabulary related to English 12 and master the knowledge to do the test in GCSE better

**II. Teaching aids**

Handouts

**III. Teaching method: communicative approach**

**IV. Procedure:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Teacher’s activities*** | ***Students’ activities*** |
| **I. WARM-UP**  - Chatting  + Have you learnt by heart the new words?  **II. PRESENTATION**  - Deliver the handouts  - Ask Sts to do the test in the handout and give Sts time each exercise  - Call on some students to give out the answers.  - Feedback and give correct answers: | - Answer  + Yes/No…  - Take the handout  - Do the tasks  - Give out the answers: |

**TEST 18**

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.***

**Question 1: A.** absence **B.** arrive **C.** absorb **D.** apologize

**Question 2:A.**breath **B.**paths **C.**wither **D.**breakthrough

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the primary stress in each of the following questions.***

**Question 3:A.**social **B.**common **C.**verbal **D.**polite

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

**Question 4**. Adults seem very interested in the environmental campaign \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by a team of high school students.

**A**. promote **B**. promoting **C**. promoted **D**. to promote

**Question 5**. The covid-19 pandemic is \_\_\_\_\_\_ than any other health crisis, isn’t it?

**A**. the most serious **B**. more and more serious **C**. most serious **D.** more serious

**Question 6.** Mary will attend a workshop on gender equality \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ .

**A.** when she returns from her business trip

**B.** after she had returned from her business trip

**C.** before she returned from her business trip

**D.** once she returned from her business trip

**Question 7:** In Viet Nam, you shouldn't \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at somebody's house on the first day of the New Year unless you have been invited by the house owner.

**A.** show up **B.** get up **C.** put up **D.** go up

**Question 8.** There’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ good chance that he will win this match.

**A**. an **B**. a **C**. the **D**. ∅

**Question 9**. His grandmother used to get up very early, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ?

**A**. didn’t he **B**. did he **C**. did she **D**. didn’t she

**Question 10.** Drivers are subject to a heavy \_\_\_\_\_\_ if they are caught drink-driving.

**A.** fine **B.** salary **C.** income **D.** currency

**Question 11:** A lot of students nowadays become addicted \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ social media.

**A**. from **B**. with **C**. for **D**. to

**Question 12**. Hearing some noise, John stopped \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with his friend and looked outside.

**A**. chatted **B**. chat **C**. chatting **D**. to chat

**Question 13.** Helen \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the garden when it started to rain slightly.

**A**. was working **B**. has worked **C**. works **D**. will work

**Question 14**. Robots are used to \_\_\_\_\_\_ hazardous environments to avoid danger to humans.

**A**. explore **B**. discover **C**. notice **D**. pursue

**Question 15**.An impassioned speech on gender inequality \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by our president last Thursday.

**A**. delivered **B**. is delivered **C**. has delivered **D**. was delivered

**Question 16**.The water looks quite \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ here, so be careful.

**A.** depth **B.** deep **C.** deepen **D.** deeply

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.***

**Question 17**. **Pat:** “I strongly believe that unless governments act swiftly, our planet will be in danger.”

**Linda** “ \_\_\_\_\_\_ . We now feel the greater impacts of global warming.”

**A**. No way **B**. Actually, you could be wrong

**C**. Come on. Surely that’s not the case **D**. You can say that again

**Question 18:** Tom and Jerry are arranging to go to the local museum.

**Tom:** “Why don’t you come with me and go to the local museum?”

**Jerry:** “ \_\_\_\_\_\_ ”

**A**. Sorry, I can make it **B**. Oh, I didn’t realize that

**C**. It sounds great! **D**. You’re wrong

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 19.** They were **willing** to do anything to find their missing daughter.

**A**. active **B**. excited **C**. hesitant **D**. helpful

**Question 20.** This remake of the film ‘So Far’ is **a far cry from** the original.

**A**. different from **B**. kind to **C**. harmful to **D**. similar to

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.***

**Question 21.** I **presented** my sister with a souvenir I bought in England.

**A**. invited **B**. recruited **C.** gave **D**. admired

**Question 22. I** have a good relationship with one of my cousins; he’s always **decent** to me.

**A**. attractive **B**. anxious **C**. kind **D**. different

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.***

**Question 23:**There is no obligation to get an international driving licence for this country.

1. You must get an international driving licence for this country.
2. You shouldn’t get an international driving licence for this country.
3. You don’t have to get an international driving licence for this country.

**D.**You may not get an international driving licence for this country.

**Question 24:** It started to rain at 2 o’clock and it is still raining.

**A.** It has been raining at 2 o’clock. **B.** It has been raining since 2 o’clock

**C.** It has been raining for 2 o’clock. **D.** It has been raining in 2 o’clock.

**Question 25:** “Have you seen that movie?” Hung asked me.

**A.** Hung asked me if I had seen that movie.

**B.** Hung asked me if had I seen that movie.

**C.** Hung asked me if I have seen that movie.

**D.** Hung asked me if have I seen that movie.

***Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.***

**Question 26**. The man, a poor man, is invited to the Clambake last night.

**A.**The **B.**a  **C.** is  **D.**to the

**Question 27**. Some manufacturers are not only raising their prices but also decreasing the production of its products

**A.**  raising **B.**  but **C.**  decreasing **D.**  its

**Question 28:** My mother couldn't bare waste - she always made us eat everything on our plates.

**A.** couldn't bare **B.** made **C.** eat everything **D.** our plates

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

**Question 29.**Peter lacks confidence. He isn’t appointed the president of the youth club.

**A.** If it hadn’t been for his lack of confidence, Peter would have been appointed the president of the youth club.

**B.** Unless Peter lacks confidence, he will be appointed the president of the youth club.

**C.** If Peter were more confident, he would be appointed the president of the youth club.

**D.** If Peter hadn’t been confident, he would have been appointed the president of the youth club.

**Question 30**.You can feel more at ease by taking part in group dating. It’s the only way.

**A.** By taking part in group dating can you only feel more at ease.

**B.** Only by taking part in group dating can you feel more at ease.

**C.** The only way you are by taking part in group dating can feel more at ease.

**D.** The way you can feel more at ease is taking part in only group dating.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions**

One of the most common workout mistakes is doing the same routine over and over again. This does not challenge your muscles, and it can actually prevent muscles from growing and repairing themselves. Instead of always sticking to the same old workout, it is important to change your routine every six to eight weeks. It is also important to add a variety of workouts to your routine, such as swimming, yoga, or biking, to make sure your whole body stays fit.

**Question 31.What does the word “their” in paragraph 1 refer to?**

**A.** ways **B.** diet **C.** people **D.** exercise

**Question 32.**Why should you change your workout routine every six to eight weeks?

**A**. To challenge your muscles **B**. To become faster

**C**. To avoid bone problems **D**. To exercise your brain

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each the numbered blanks.**

**Predictions about the Cities of the Future**

Cities are built to survive and prosper. Over the years, we have learned to transform our surroundings according to our needs. We have cut through mountains to make more land and created artificial islands to make skyscrapers. City planning, as an organized profession, has existed for less than a century. \_\_\_(**33**) \_\_\_, a considerable amount of evidence proves the existence of fully planned cities in ancient times. Over the years, humans have made \_\_\_(**34**) \_\_\_ mistakes in terms of using an excessive amount of resources for cities. This gives rise to the question of how sustainable the cities of the future would be.

We might be looking at smart cities in \_\_\_(**35**) \_\_\_ street lights would only switch on when you are close by and traffic light would be eliminated by smart driving. The cities of the future would try to save our resources rather than deplete them.

An example of an advanced city is Kansas. Plans are in place to make Kansas a smart futuristic city in the future. Planners are considering introducing sensors to monitor the water mains. Warning would be issued to city officials when the infrastructure requires repair or replacement. In this way, the city would never be at risk of having broken pipes.

**Question 33: A.**Moreover  **B.** However **C.** So **D.**Therefore

**Question 34: A.** each **B.** a little **C.** much **D.** some

**Question 35: A .**that **B.** where **C.** which **D.** whom